

North American Society for Oceanic History (NASOH)
Annotated Bibliography of Race, Class, Labor, Migration, and Gender
in American Maritime History

In response to the nationwide protests for racial justice that erupted following the murder of George Floyd in 2020, the NASOH advisory council committed to, among other things, developing a freely accessible annotated bibliography of race, class, labor, and gender in American maritime history. This is a work in progress to which all are encouraged to contribute corrections, annotations, and additions, whether recently published work, or older works we have simply missed. Please write Lincoln.Paine@gmail.com.

Book titles followed by an ^L are recipients of a John R. Lyman Award in Maritime History.

Table of Contents

<i>Africans, African Americans, and Black Canadians to the 1860s</i>	<i>1</i>
<i>Africans, African Americans, and Black Canadians since the 1860s</i>	<i>27</i>
<i>Asians, Asian Americans, and Pacific Islanders</i>	<i>36</i>
<i>Labor.....</i>	<i>41</i>
<i>LGBTQIA+</i>	<i>52</i>
<i>Migration, Imperial Encounters, &c.....</i>	<i>54</i>
<i>Native Americans, Alaska Natives, and First Peoples Pre-Contact.....</i>	<i>58</i>
<i>Native Americans, Alaska Natives, and First Peoples Post-Contact</i>	<i>84</i>
<i>Women.....</i>	<i>100</i>

Africans, African Americans, and Black Canadians to the 1860s

An Act for the Better Regulation and Government of Free Negroes and Persons of Color; and for Other Purposes. In *The Statutes at Large of South Carolina*, ed. David J. McCord, vol. 7.461–62. A. S. Johnston, 1840.

Amos, Harriet E. “From Old to New South Trade in Mobile, 1850–1900.” *Gulf Coast/South Historical Review* 5:2 (1990): 114–27.

Anderson, Harold. “Black Men, Blue Waters: African Americans on the Chesapeake.” *Maryland Marine Notes*. 16:2 (1998): 1–3, 6–7.

Araujo, Ana Lucia. *Humans in Shackles: An Atlantic History of Slavery*. University of Chicago Press, 2024.

Araujo, Ana Lucia, ed. *Paths of the Atlantic Slave Trade: Interactions, Identities, and Images*. Cambria Press, 2011.

Arenson, Adam. “Experience Rather than Imagination: Researching the Return Migration of African North Americans during the American Civil War and Reconstruction.” *Journal of American Ethnic History* 32:2 (2013): 73–77. ¶¶Provides introductory insights into the porous nature of the Great Lakes boundary for African Americans in the antebellum and postwar periods.

Askins, W. “Oysters and Equality: Nineteenth Century Cultural Resistance in Sandy Ground, Staten Island, New York.” *Anthropology of Work Review* 12:2 (1991): 7–13.

Aslakson, Kenneth R. *Making Race in the Courtroom: The Legal Construction of Three Races in Early New Orleans*. New York University Press, 2014.

“Autobiography of Omar ibn Said, Slave in North Carolina, 1831.” *American Historical Review* 30:4 (1925): 787–95.

Bailey, Roger A. “‘A Free Republic, Like Our Own’: The US Navy and the Colonization Movement in Public Discourse, 1819–60.” *Northern Mariner/Le marin du nord* 35:3–4 (2026): 345–60. tnm.journals.yorku.ca/index.php/default/article/view/1409

Bailey, Ronald W. “Slavery, ‘The Slave Ship,’ and the Making of the Modern World.” *Journal of African American History* 93:4 (2008): 547–63.

Bangs, Gregory. “A ‘Good Joe’ Named Fortes.” *Negro History Bulletin* 38:8 (1975): 485.

Baptist, Edward E. *The Half Has Never Been Told—Slavery and the Making of American Capitalism*. Basic Books, 2016.

Barcia, Manuel. *The Yellow Demon of Fever: Fighting Disease in the Nineteenth-Century Transatlantic Slave Trade*. Yale University Press, 2020.

Basile, Marco. “Lincoln’s Commissioners on the International Slave Trade Courts at Sierra Leone.” *Journal of the Civil War Era* 102 (2020): 160–84.

Beckert, Sven, and Seth Rockman, eds. *Slavery’s Capitalism: A New History of American Economic Development*. University of Pennsylvania Press, 2016.

Beckert, Sven. *Empire of Cotton: A Global History*. Alfred A. Knopf, 2014.

Beermann, Jack M. *The Journey to Separate but Equal: Madame Decuir’s Quest for Racial Justice in the Reconstruction Era*. University Press of Kansas, 2021.

Bell, Karen B. "Rice, Resistance, and Forced Transatlantic Communities: (Re)Envisioning the African Diaspora in Low Country Georgia, 1750-1800." *Journal of African American History* 95:2 (2010): 157–82.

Bell, Whitfield J. Jr., "The Relation of Herndon and Gibbon's Exploration of the Amazon to North American Slavery, 1850–1855," *The Hispanic American Historical Review* 19: 4 (1939): 494–503.

Bennett, Michael J. *Union Jacks: Yankee Sailors in the Civil War*. University of North Carolina Press, 2015. ¶¶Note especially Chapter 7, "Frictions: Shipboard Relations Between White and Contraband Union Sailors," pp. 155–81.

Bernier, Celeste-Marie. "'Arms Like Polished Iron': The Black Slave Body in Narratives of a Slave Ship Revolt." *Slavery & Abolition* 23:2 (2002): 89–106.

Bernier, Celeste-Marie. "'The Slave Ship Imprint': Representing the Body, Memory, and History in Contemporary African American and Black British Painting, Photography, and Installation Art." *Callaloo* 37:4 (2014): 990–1022.

Bernstein, Barton J. "Southern Politics and Attempts to Reopen the African Slave Trade." *Journal of Negro History* 51:1 (1966): 16–35.

Billingsley, Andrew. *Yearning to Breathe Free: Robert Smalls of South Carolina and His Families*. University of South Carolina Press, 2007. ¶¶Smalls was a slave steamboat pilot who broke through Confederate lines with his vessel, Planter, joined the US Navy, (and supposedly was one of Lincoln's inspirations to accept African Americans into the Union forces) and postwar won places both in the South Carolina and US House of Representatives after founding the Republican Party of SC.

Billington, Ray Allen. "James Forten: Forgotten Abolitionist." *Negro History Bulletin* 13:2 (1949): 31–45.

Bolster, W. Jeffrey. *Black Jacks: African American Seamen in the Age of Sail*. Harvard University Press, 1998.

Bolster, W. Jeffrey. "Letters by African American Sailors, 1799–1814." *William and Mary Quarterly*, Third Series, 64:1 (2007): 167–82.

Bolster, W. Jeffrey. "'To Feel Like a Man': Black Seamen in the Northern States, 1800–1860." *Journal of American History* 76:4 (1990): 1173–199.

Bonazzi, Tiziano. "The United States, Italy, and the Tribulations of the Liberal Nation." In *The Transnational Significance of the American Civil War*, ed. by Jörg Nagler, Don H. Doyle, and Marcus Gräser, 151–68. Palgrave Macmillan, 2016.

Bond, Horace Mann. "The Negro in the Armed Forces of the United States Prior to World War I." *Journal of Negro Education* 12:3 (1943): 268–87.

Bonner, Robert, "Free Soil, Free Labor, Free Seas? Civil War Statecraft and the Liberal Quest for Oceanic Order." In *The Transnational Significance of the American Civil War*, ed. by Jörg Nagler, Don H. Doyle, and Marcus Gräser, 15–31. Palgrave Macmillan, 2016.

Boyd, Willis D. "The American Colonization Society and the Slave Recaptives of 1860–1861: An Early Example of United States-African Relations." *Journal of Negro History* 47:2 (1962): 108–26.

Brady, Steven J. *Chained to History: Slavery and U.S. Foreign Relations to 1865*. Cornell University Press, 2022.

- Brooks, Mark J., Barbara E. Taylor, and Andrew H. Ivester. "Carolina Bays: Time Capsules of Culture and Climate Change." *Southeastern Archaeology* 29:1 (2010): 146–63.
- Brown, Matthew D. "Olaudah Equiano and the Sailor's Telegraph: 'The Interesting Narrative' and the Source of Black Abolitionism." *Callaloo* 36:1 (2013): 191–201.
- Brown, Thomas H. "The African Connection: Cotton Mather and the Boston Smallpox Epidemic of 1721–22." *JAMA* 260:15 (1988): 2247–49.
- Brown, Vincent. *Tacky's Revolt: The Story of an Atlantic Slave War*. Harvard University Press, 2020.
- Brown, William W. *Narrative of William W. Brown, a Fugitive Slave. Written by Himself*. Boston: The Anti-slavery Office, 1847. Documenting the American South. Slave Narratives. docsouth.unc.edu/neh/brown47/menu.html. ¶¶*The son of a slave and a white man, Brown recounts his years in servitude, including his time working on Mississippi River steamboats. Brown's book sold 8,000 copies in its first 18 months.*
- Bryan Rommel-Ruiz, W. "Colonizing the Black Atlantic: The African Colonization Movements in Postwar Rhode Island and Nova Scotia." *Slavery & Abolition* 27:3 (2006): 349–65.
- Bryant, Jonathan M. *Dark Places of the Earth: The Voyage of the Slave Ship Antelope*. Liveright, 2015. ¶¶*A professor of history who specializes in slavery and constitutional law investigates one of the most significant—and unjustly forgotten—Supreme Court cases in American history involving the slave ship Antelope and the three hundred African lives at stake.*
- Buchanan, Thomas C. "Rascals on the Antebellum Mississippi: African-American Steamboat Workers and the St. Louis Hanging of 1841." *Journal of Social History* 34:4 (2001): 797–816.
- Buchanan, Thomas C. *Black Life on the Mississippi: Slaves, Free Blacks, and the Western Steamboat World*. University of North Carolina Press, 2004.
- Burnside, Madeline, and Rosemarie Robotham. *Spirits of the Passage: The Transatlantic Slave Trade in the Seventeenth Century*. Simon and Schuster, 1997. ¶¶*An account of the transatlantic slave trade that probes the international dimensions of enslavement and colonialism through the material culture recovered from the slave ship Henrietta Marie.*
- Butler, Leslie, "Lincoln as the Great Educator: Opinion and Educative Liberalism in the Civil War Era." In *The Transnational Significance of the American Civil War*, ed. by Jörg Nagler, Don H. Doyle, and Marcus Gräser, 49–66. Palgrave Macmillan, 2016.
- Campbell, James T. *Middle Passages: African American Journeys to Africa, 1787–2005*. Penguin Books, 2007.
- Canney, Donald L. *Africa Squadron: The U.S. Navy and the Slave Trade, 1842–1861*. Potomac Books, 2006. ¶¶*The first book-length history of the U.S. Navy's Africa Squadron, established in 1842 to enforce the ban on importing slaves to the United States. The squadron proved ineffective.*
- "Captain Paul Cuffe, Colonizationist and Philanthropist." *Negro History Bulletin* 1:4 (1938): 1, 3, 7.
- Carey, Anthony G. *Sold Down the River: Slavery in the Lower Chattahoochee Valley of Alabama and Georgia*. University of Alabama Press, 2011.
- Carretta, Vincent. *Equiano, the African: Biography of a Self-Made Man*. University of Georgia Press, 2005.

- Carretta, Vincent. "Olaudah Equiano or Gustavus Vassa? New light on an eighteenth-century question of identity." *Slavery & Abolition* 20:3 (1999): 96–105.
- Carretta, Vincent. "Response to Paul Lovejoy's 'Autobiography and Memory: Gustavus Vassa, alias Olaudah Equiano, the African'." *Slavery & Abolition* 28:1 (2007): 115–19.
- Cecelski, David S. "The Hidden World of Mullet Camps: African-American Architecture on the North Carolina Coast." *North Carolina Historical Review* 70:1 (1993): 1–13.
- Cecelski, David. "The Last Daughter of Davis Ridge: Slavery and Freedom in the Maritime South." In *Perspectives on Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2000*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 104–15. Mystic Seaport, 2005.
- Cecelski, David S. "Moses Grandy: A Slave Waterman's Life." *Tributaries* 4 (1994): 6–13.
- Cecelski, David S. "The Shores of Freedom: The Maritime Underground Railroad in North Carolina, 1800–1861." *North Carolina Historical Review* 71:2 (1994): 174–206.
- Cecelski, David S. *The Waterman's Song: Slavery and Freedom in Maritime North Carolina*. University of North Carolina Press, 2012.
- Chambers, Stephen M. *No God but Gain: The Untold Story of Cuban Slavery, the Monroe Doctrine, and the Making of the United States*. Verso, 2017.
- Christopher, Emma. *Freedom in White and Black: A Lost Story of the Illegal Slave Trade and Its Global Legacy*. University of Wisconsin Press, 2018.
- Christopher, Emma. *Slave Ship Sailors and Their Captive Cargoes, 1730–1807*. Cambridge University Press, 2006. ¶¶Transatlantic slave trade from the perspective of the slaver crews and their captive cargoes.
- Clavin, Matthew J. "An 'Underground Railway' to Pensacola and the Impending Crisis over Slavery." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 92:4 (2014): 685–713.
- Clayton, Ralph. *Cash for Blood: The Baltimore to New Orleans Domestic Slave Trade*. Heritage Books, 2007.
- Coffey, John. "'I Was an Eye-Witness': John Newton, Anthony Benezet, and the Confession of a Liverpool Slave Trader." *Slavery & Abolition* 44:1 (2022): 181–201.
- Colby, Robert. "What 'The Books...Would Tell': Slavery, Freedom, and History in Slave Traders' Archives." *Slavery & Abolition* 43:3 (2022): 594–612.
- Connors, Anthony J. *Went to the Devil: A Yankee Whaler in the Slave Trade*. Bright Leaf, 2019.^L
- Corbett, Theodore. *The Promise of Freedom for Slaves Escaping in British Ships: The Emancipation Revolution, 1740–1807*. Pen & Sword Maritime, 2024.
- Cornell, Sarah E. "Citizens of Nowhere: Fugitive Slaves and Free African Americans in Mexico, 1833–1857." *Journal of American History* 100:2 (September 2013): 351–74.
- Coughtry, Jay. *The Notorious Triangle: Rhode Island and the African Slave Trade, 1700–1807*. Temple University Press, 1981.
- Crane, Elaine F. "'The First Wheel of Commerce': Newport, Rhode Island and the Slave Trade, 1760–1776." *Slavery & Abolition* 1:2 (1980): 178–98.

Crutcher, Megan. "For King and Empire': The Changing Political, Economic, and Cultural Identities of Kru Mariners in Atlantic Africa, 1460–1945." *Journal of African History* 64:3 (2023): 437–48.

Cuffee, Paul. *Memoir of Captain Paul Cuffee, a Man of Colour: To Which is Subjoined the Epistle of the Society of Sierra Leone, in Africa, &c.* 1811. Reprint, Mashantucket Pequot Museum & Research Center, 2006.

Culver, Eloise Crosby. "Crispus Attucks." *Negro History Bulletin* 34:3 (1971): 58.

Curtin, Philip D. *The Atlantic Slave Trade: A Census*. University of Wisconsin Press, 1969.

da Silva, Carlos, Jr. "Slave Trade and African Underdevelopment: Walter Rodney's Perspective, 50 Years Later." *African Economic History* 50:2 (2022): 45–51.

Daughters of the American Revolution. *Remembrance of Noble Actions: African Americans and Native Americans in the Revolutionary War*. Online exhibit, 2002. honoringourpatriots.dar.org/epluribus-unum/

Davis, Damani. "African American Seamen of the Antebellum Era: Using Seamen's Protection Certificates to Document Early Black Mariners." Rediscovering Black History Blog. National Archives. November 10, 2021. rediscovering-blackhistory.blogs.archives.gov/2021/11/10/african-american-seamen-of-the-antebellum-era/

Davis, Harry E. "Anti-Slavery Sentiments of John Paul Jones." *Negro History Bulletin* 6:3 (1942): 56–57.

Davis, John W. "The Negro in the United States Navy, Marine Corps and Coast Guard." *Journal of Negro Education* 12:3 (1943): 345–49.

Dawson, Kevin. "Enslaved Ship Pilots in the Age of Revolutions: Challenging Notions of Race and Slavery between the Boundaries of Land and Sea." *Journal of Social History* 47:1 (2013): 71–100.

Dawson, Kevin. "Enslaved Swimmers and Divers in Atlantic World." *Journal of American History* 92:4 (2006): 1327–55.

Dawson, Kevin. "Enslaved Underwater Divers in the Atlantic World." In *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 61–76. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.

Dawson, Kevin. "Liquid Motion: Reimagining Maritime History through an African Lens." *Mainsheet* 1 (2024): 16–37.

Dawson, Kevin. *Undercurrents of Power: Aquatic Culture in the African Diaspora*. University of Pennsylvania Press, 2018.

Delgado, James P., Deborah E. Marx, Kyle Lent, Joseph Grinnan, and Alexander DeCaro. *Clotilda: The History and Archaeology of the Last Slave Ship*. Foreword by D. Lisa D. Jones and Stacey Hathorn. University of Alabama Press, 2023.

Deyle, Steven. "An 'Abominable' New Trade: The Closing of the African Slave Trade and the Changing Patterns of U.S. Political Power, 1808–60." *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3rd ser., 66:4 (2009): 833–50. ¶¶Domestic slave trade.

Deyle, Steven. 1989. "'By Farr the Most Profitable Trade': Slave Trading in British Colonial North America." *Slavery & Abolition* 10 (2): 107–25.

Deyle, Steven. *Carry Me Back: The Domestic Slave Trade in American Life*. Oxford University Press, 2005. 98–105.

Deyle, Steven. "The Irony of Liberty: Origins of the Domestic Slave Trade." *Journal of the Early Republic* 12:1 (1992): 37–62.

Diouf, Sylviane A. *Servants of Allah: African Muslims Enslaved in the Americas*. New York: University Press, 1998.

Dodd, Dorothy. "Captain Bunce's Tampa Bay Fisheries, 1835–1840." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 25:3 (1947): 246–56.

Donnan, Elizabeth. "The New England Slave Trade after the Revolution." *New England Quarterly* 3:2 (1930): 251–78.

Douglass, Frederick. "Cheap Labor." *New National Era*, August 17, 1871, 21.

Douglass, Frederick. "My Escape from Slavery." *Century Illustrated Magazine*, November 23, 1881: 125–31.

Douglass, Frederick. *Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass (1845)*. In *The Portable Frederick Douglass*, ed. by John Stauffer and Henry Louis Gates, Jr., 3–100. Penguin, 2016.

Dow, George F. *Slave Ships and Slaving*. Cornell Maritime Press, 1968.

Dozer, Donald Marquand. "Matthew Fontaine Maury's Letter of Instruction to William Lewis Herndon." *Hispanic American Historical Review* 28:2 (1948): 212–28. ¶¶Maury's secret letter to William Lewis Herndon is all about extending slave country into the Amazon. Maury urges Herndon to keep the real reason for his mission secret, lest it spoil American chances of getting free navigation of the Amazon from the respective South American governments involved. His vision is Manifest Destiny parfait.

Du Bois, W. E. B. *The Suppression of the African Slave-Trade to the United States of America, 1638–1870*. Longmans, Green, 1896.

Dunbar, Erica Armstrong. *Never Caught: The Washingtons' Relentless Pursuit of Their Runaway Slave, Ona Judge*. Simon & Schuster, 2017.

Durkin, Hannah. "Finding Last Middle Passage Survivor Sally 'Redoshi' Smith on the Page and Screen." *Slavery & Abolition* 40:4 (2019.): 631–58.

Durkin, Hannah. "Uncovering The Hidden Lives of Last *Clotilda* Survivor Matilda McCrear and Her Family." *Slavery & Abolition* 41:3 (2020): 431–57.

Durkin, Hannah. "Zora Neale Hurston's Visual and Textual Portrait of Middle Passage Survivor Oluale Kossola/Cudjo Lewis." *Slavery & Abolition* 38:3 (2017): 601–19.

Earle, Thomas Blake. "'A Sufficient and Adequate Squadron': The Navy, the Transatlantic Slave Trade, and the American Commercial Empire." *International Journal of Maritime History* 33:3 (2021): 509–24.

"Editorial: The Boston Massacre and the Martyrdom of 'Crispus Attucks'." *Negro History Bulletin* 30:3 (1967): 4.

Egerton, Douglas R. "Slaves to the Marketplace: Economic Liberty and Black Rebelliousness in the Atlantic World." *Journal of the Early Republic* 26:4 (2006): 617–39.

Eltis, David. *Atlantic Cataclysm: Rethinking the Atlantic Slave Trades*. Cambridge University Press, 2025.

Eltis, David. *The Rise of African Slavery in the Americas*. Cambridge University Press, 2000.

Eltis, David. "The U.S. Transatlantic Slave Trade, 1644–1867: An Assessment." *Civil War History* 54:4 (2008): 347–78.

Eltis, David. "Was Abolition of the U.S. and British Slave Trade Significant in the Broader Atlantic Context?" *William and Mary Quarterly*, Third Series, 66:4 (2009): 715–36.

Eltis, David, and David Richardson. *Atlas of the Transatlantic Slave Trade*. Yale University Press, 2010.

Eltis, David, Philip Morgan, and David Richardson. "Agency and Diaspora in Atlantic History: Reassessing the African Contribution to Rice Cultivation in the Americas." *American Historical Review* 112:5 (2007): 1329–58.

Equiano, Olaudah. *The Life of Olaudah Equiano*. Ed. by Joslyn T. Pine. Dover, 1999.

Ericson, David F. "The United States Navy, Slave-Trade Suppression, and State Development." *Journal of Policy History* 33:3 (2021): 231–55. muse.jhu.edu/article/805768.

Evans, Alicia, and Richard P. Day. "Bristol Slave Trading in North America, 1684–1686: The Voyages of the *Isabella* and *Hopewell* to Pennsylvania and Maryland." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 148:2 (2024): 115–32.

Fabel, Robin F. A. "Self-Help in Dartmoor: Black and White Prisoners in the War of 1812." *Journal of the Early Republic* 9:2 (1989): 165–90.

Fagal, Andrew J. B. "*The United States v. The Young Ralph* (1802): Initial Attempts by the Jefferson Administration to Suppress the Slave Trade." *Journal of the Early Republic* 45:1 (2025): 27–49.

Farber, Hannah. "Slave Trade Insurance in the Age of Abolition: Archives, Politics, and Legalities." *Slavery & Abolition* 44:2 (2023): 350–76.

Farr, James Barker. *Black Odyssey: The Seafaring Traditions of Afro-Americans*. Peter Lang, 1989.

Farr, James. "A Slow Boat to Nowhere: The Multi-Racial Crews of the American Whaling Industry." *Journal of Negro History* 68:2 (1983): 159–70.

Farrow, Anne, Joel Lang, and Jenifer Frank. *Complicity: How the North Promoted, Prolonged, and Profited from Slavery*. Ballantine Books, 2006.

Farrow, Anne. *The Logbooks: Connecticut's Slave Ships and Human Memory*. Wesleyan University Press, 2016. ¶¶In 1757, a sailing ship owned by an affluent Connecticut merchant sailed from New London to the island of Bence in Sierra Leone to take on fresh water and slaves. On board was the owner's son, on a training voyage to learn the trade. The Logbooks explores that voyage, and two others documented by that young man, to unearth new realities of Connecticut's slave trade and question how we could have forgotten this part of our past.

Ferrer, Ada. "Haiti, Free Soil, and Antislavery in the Revolutionary Atlantic." *American Historical Review* 117:1 (2012): 40–66.

Fett, Sharla M. "Middle Passages and Forced Migrations: Liberated Africans in Nineteenth-Century US Camps and Ships." *Slavery & Abolition* 31:1 (2010): 75–98.

Fett, Sharla M. *Recaptured Africans: Surviving Slave Ships, Detention, and Dislocation in the Final Years of the Slave Trade*. University of North Carolina Press, 2017.

Finkelman, Paul. "Regulating the African Slave Trade." *Civil War History* 54:4 (2008): 379–405.

Finkelman, Paul. "Suppressing American Slave Traders in the 1790s." *OAH Magazine of History* 18:3, The Atlantic World (2004): 51–55.

Finley, Cheryl. *Committed to Memory: The Art of the Slave Ship Icon*. Princeton University Press, 2022.

Finley, Skip. *Whaling Captains of Color: America's First Meritocracy*. Naval Institute Press, 2020.

Fleche, Andre M. "Race and Revolution: The Confederacy, Mexico, and the Problem of Southern Nationalism." In *The Transnational Significance of the American Civil War*, ed. by Jörg Nagler, Don H. Doyle, and Marcus Gräser, 189–203. Palgrave Macmillan, 2016.

Fleszar, Mark J. "My Laborers in Haiti Are Not Slaves': Proslavery Fictions and a Black Colonization Experiment on the Northern Coast, 1835–1846." *Journal of the Civil War Era* 2:4 (2012): 478–510.

Force, Pierre, and Carlos Venegas Fornias. "Cuba as a Center of the Atlantic Slave Trade: The Carricaburu Family Network, 1791–1820." *William and Mary Quarterly* 82:1 (2025): 49–86.

Ford, Lacy K. "Making the 'White Man's Country' White: Race, Slavery, and State-Building in the Jacksonian South." *Journal of the Early Republic* 19:4 (1999): 713–37.

Forret, Jeff. *The Price They Paid: Slavery, Shipwrecks, and Reparations Before the Civil War*. The New Press, 2024.

Forret, Jeff. *Williams' Gang: A Notorious Slave Trader and His Cargo of Black Convicts*. Cambridge University Press, 2021.

"The Forten Family." *Negro History Bulletin* 10:4 (1947): 75–79.

Fortin, Jeffrey A. *Captain Paul Cuffe, Yeoman: A Biography*. University of Massachusetts Press, 2024.

Foy, Charles R. "Unkle Sommerset's' Freedom: Liberty in England for Black Sailors." *Journal for Maritime Research* 13:1 (2011): 21–36.

Foy, Charles R. "Blacks on the New York Waterfront during the American Revolution." *Red Hook Waterstories* (2016): redhookwaterstories.org/exhibits/show/blacks-on-the-waterfront/blacks-waterfrontamerican-rev.

Foy, Charles R. "Possibilities and Limits for Freedom: Maritime Fugitives in British North America, ca. 1713–1783." In *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 47–60. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.

Foy, Charles. "Ports of Slavery, Ports of Freedom: How Slaves Used Northern Seaports' Maritime Industry to Escape and Create Transatlantic Identities, 1713–83." PhD diss. Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey, 2008.

Foy, Charles R. "Seeking Freedom in the Atlantic World, 1713–1783." *Early American Studies: An Interdisciplinary Journal* 4:1 (2006): 46–77

Francis, Elman V. "Olaudah Equiano: A Profile." *Negro History Bulletin* 44:2 (1981): 31–44.

"Free People of Color. Memorial of Sundry Masters of American Vessels Lying in the Port of Charleston, S. C. in the House of Representatives, Feb. 19." *Niles' Weekly Register* (March 15, 1823): 31–32.

Freyer, Tony Allan. *The Passenger Cases and the Commerce Clause: Immigrants, Blacks, and States' Rights in Antebellum America*. University Press of Kansas, 2014.

Galenson, David W. "White Servitude and the Growth of Black Slavery in Colonial America." *Journal of Economic History* 41:1, *The Tasks of Economic History* (1981): 39–47.

Gares, Albert J., and Stephen Girard. "Stephen Girard's West Indian Trade 1789–1812." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 72:4 (1948): 311–42.

Garland, Charles, and Herbert S. Klein. "The Allotment of Space for Slaves aboard Eighteenth-Century British Slave Ships." *William and Mary Quarterly* 42:2 (1985): 238–48.

Gellman, D. "Pirates, Sugar, Debtors, and Slaves: Political Economy and the Case for Gradual Abolition in New York." *Slavery & Abolition* 22: (2001): 51–68.

Gigantino, James J., II. "Trading in Jersey Souls: New Jersey and the Interstate Slave Trade." *Pennsylvania History: A Journal of Mid-Atlantic Studies* 77:3 (2010): 281–302.

Gilbert, Geoffrey. "Maritime Enterprise in the New Republic: Investment in Baltimore Shipping, 1789–1793." *Business History Review* 58:1 (1984): 14–29.

Girard, Philippe R. "Black Talleyrand: Toussaint Louverture's Diplomacy, 1798–1802." *William and Mary Quarterly*, Third Series, 66:1 (2009): 87–124.

Glenn, Myra C. *Campaigns against Corporal Punishment: Prisoners, Sailors, Women, and Children in Antebellum America*. State University of New York Press, 1984.

Glenn, Myra C. *Jack Tar's Story: The Autobiographies and Memoirs of Sailors in Antebellum America*. Cambridge University Press, 2010. ¶¶Positions sailors' autobiographies and memoirs as major sources for understanding antebellum American masculinity and nationalism. Chapter 3 studies American perspectives of the Haitian/Spanish American Revolutions. In the former, white American sailors frequently viewed black revolutionaries with profound disgust and racialized repulsion, especially as the massacres on both sides of the conflict mounted. While the extremes of the Revolution in Haiti made Americans proud of their organized and conservative revolution, the sight of blacks in charge of whites made sailors on their guard lest they suffer a similar fate.

Glenn, Myra C. "The Naval Reform Campaign Against Flogging: A Case Study in Changing Attitudes Toward Corporal Punishment, 1830–1850." *American Quarterly* 35:4 (1983): 408–25. ¶¶Considers the campaign against flogging in the context of the abolitionist movement and the debate over free versus coerced labor.

Golden, Kathryn Benjamin. "'Armed in the Great Swamp': Fear, Maroon Insurrection, and the Insurgent Ecology of the Great Dismal Swamp." *Journal of African American History* 106:1 (2021): 1–26.

Gomes, Akeia de Barros. "(Life) Cycles, (Ocean) Currents, and (Ancestors') Rhythms: Dawnland Maritime Histories through Indigenous and Black Voices." *Mainsheet* 1 (2024): 6–15.

Gonzalez, Johnhenry. "Defiant Haiti: Free-Soil Runaways, Ship Seizures and the Politics of Diplomatic Non-Recognition in the Early Nineteenth Century." *Slavery & Abolition* 36:1 (2015): 124–35.

Goodman, Michael Harris. "Joseph Clinton De Villis: Seaman, Artist, Churchman." *Negro History Bulletin* 41:3 (1978): 830–33.

Gordinier, Glenn S., ed. *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.

Gordinier, Glenn S., ed. *Perspectives on Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2000*. Mystic Seaport, 2005.

Gould, Eliga H. "Zones of Law, Zones of Violence: The Legal Geography of the British Atlantic, circa 1772." *William and Mary Quarterly* 60:3 (2003): 471–510.

Gourevitch, Alex. *From Slavery to the Cooperative Commonwealth: Labor and Republican Liberty in the Nineteenth Century*. Cambridge University Press, 2014. ¶¶This book reconstructs how a group of nineteenth-century labor reformers appropriated and radicalized the republican tradition. These “labor republicans” derived their definition of freedom from a long tradition of political theory dating back to the classical republics.

Grady, John. *Matthew Fontaine Maury, Father of Oceanography: A Biography, 1806–1873*. McFarland, 2015. ¶¶Chapter 13, “Grand Explorations and Manifest Destiny,” gives a detailed examination of the Navy’s proslavery survey of the Amazon.

Grandin, Greg. *Empire of Necessity: Slavery, Freedom, and Deception in the New World*. Picador, 2015. ¶¶One morning in 1805, off a remote island in the South Pacific, Captain Amasa Delano, a New England seal hunter, climbed aboard a distressed Spanish ship carrying scores of West Africans he thought were slaves. They weren’t. In fact, they were performing an elaborate ruse, having risen up earlier and slaughtered most of the crew and officers. When Delano, an idealistic, anti-slavery republican, finally realized the deception—that the men and women he thought were humble slaves were actually running the ship—he rallied his crew to respond with explosive violence. ¶¶Drawing on research on four continents, *The Empire of Necessity* is the untold history of this extraordinary event and its bloody aftermath. Delano’s blindness that day has already inspired one masterpiece—Herman Melville’s *Benito Cereno*. Now historian Greg Grandin returns to these dramatic events to paint an indelible portrait of a world in the throes of revolution, providing a new transnational history of slavery in the Americas—and capturing the clash of peoples, economies, and faiths that was the New World in the early 1800s.

Grandin, Greg, and Alex Gourevitch. “Slavery and Capitalism: An Interview with Greg Grandin.” *Jacobin* (8/2014). www.jacobinmag.com/2014/08/capitalism-and-slavery-an-interview-with-greggrandin

Grandy, Moses, dictated to George Thompson. *Narrative of the Life of Moses Grandy, Late a Slave in the United States of America*. Oliver Johnson, 1841. archive.org/details/eeff9cab-52co-4cb5-93d3-bod786f7dab5/mode/2up ¶¶Grandy was a slave waterman and vessel pilot in North Carolina who bought his freedom twice before finally succeeding on his third attempt. He became a noted abolitionist while working in Boston-area shipyards and as a mariner. Since he was illiterate, he dictated his story, which he also planned would generate funds so he could buy his family’s freedom.

Green, Tara T. *Reimagining the Middle Passage: Black Resistance in Literature, Television, and Song*. Ohio State University Press, 2018.

Greene, Lorenzo J. “The Negro in the Armed Forces of the United States, 1619–1783.” *Negro History Bulletin* 14:6 (1951): 123–38.

Grundset, Eric. *Forgotten Patriots: African American and American Indian Patriots in the Revolutionary War, A Guide to Service, Sources and Studies*. 2nd ed. National Society Daughters of the American Revolution, 2008. www.dar.org/library/research-guides/darpublications

Gudmestad, Robert H. *Troublesome Commerce: The Transformation of the Interstate Slave Trade*. Louisiana State University Press, 2003.

Guerin, Ayasha. “Underground and at Sea: Oysters and Black Marine Entanglements in New York’s Zone-A.” *Shima* 13:2 (2019): 30–55.

Guttoff, Jonathan M. “Fugitive Slaves and Ship-Jumping Sailors: The Enforcement and Survival of Coerced Labor.” *University of Pennsylvania Journal of Business Law* 9:1 (2006): 87–116.

Guyatt, Nicholas, "Tocqueville's Prophecy: The United States and the Caribbean, 1850–1871." In *The Transnational Significance of the American Civil War*, ed. by Jörg Nagler, Don H. Doyle, and Marcus Gräser, 205–29. Palgrave Macmillan, 2016.

Hall, Aaron R. "Public Slaves and State Engineers: Modern Statecraft on Louisiana's Waterways, 1833–1861." *Maryland Marine Notes* 85:3 (2019): 531–76.

Hamer, Philip M. "British Consuls and the Negro Seamen Acts, 1850–1860." *Journal of Southern History* 1:2 (1935): 138–68.

Hamer, Philip M. "Great Britain, the United States, and the Negro Seamen Acts, 1822–1848." *Journal of Southern History* 1:1 (1935): 3–28.

Han, Eunsun Celeste. "Making a Black Pacific: African Americans and the Formation of Transpacific Community Networks, 1865–1872." *Journal of African American History* 101:1–2 (2016): 23–48.

Handler, Jerome S. "The Middle Passage and the Material Culture of Captive Africans." *Slavery & Abolition* 30:1 (2009): 1–26.

Handler, Jerome S. "Survivors of the Middle Passage: Life Histories of Enslaved Africans in British America." *Slavery & Abolition* 23:1 (2002): 25–56.

Hardesty, Jared Ross. *Black Lives, Native Lands, White Worlds: A History of Slavery in New England*. Bright Leaf, 2019.

Hardesty, Jared Ross. *Mutiny on the Rising Sun: A Tragic Tale of Slavery, Smuggling, and Chocolate*. New York University Press, 2021.

Hardesty, Jared Ross. "'The Negro at the Gate': Enslaved Labor in Eighteenth-Century Boston." *New England Quarterly* 87:1 (2014): 72–98.

Hardesty, Jared. *Unfreedom: Slavery and Dependence in Eighteenth-Century Boston*. New York University Press, 2018.

Hardy, Penelope K., and Helen M. Rozwadowski. "Maury for Modern Times: Navigating a Racist Legacy in Ocean Science." *Oceanography* 33:3 (2020): 8–13. ¶¶While Matthew Fontaine Maury made significant contributions toward understanding and representing the ocean-atmosphere system and argued for increased support from both government and the public for such studies, his work, including his science, was also inextricably involved in his nation's imperialist goals. Before and after his resignation from the United States Navy to join the Confederacy during the American Civil War, Maury worked for the perpetuation and expansion of race-based slavery. We argue that oceanographers, historians, and the public need to rethink depictions of Maury that glorify his accomplishments without interrogating their darker side.

Harmon, Judd. "Suppress and Protect: The United States Navy, the African Slave Trade, and Maritime Commerce, 1794–1862." PhD diss. Coll. of William and Mary, Lyon Gardiner Tyler University, 1977.

Harris, Gail. *A Woman's War: The Professional and Personal Journey of the Navy's First African American Female Intelligence Officer*. Scarecrow Press, 2009.

Harris, John. *The Last Slave Ships: New York and the End of the Middle Passage*. Yale University Press, 2020.

Harris, Lynn B. "'A Dangerous and Exhausting Struggle': Hunting the Devil Fish of Coastal North and South Carolina from the Colonial Era to the Early Decades of the 1900s." *International Journal of Maritime History* 36:3 (2024): 648–65.

Harris, Lynn B. "From African Canoe to Plantation Crew: Tracing Maritime Memory and Legacy." *Coriolis: The Interdisciplinary Journal of Maritime Studies* 4:2 (2013): 35–52. ijms.nmdl.org/article/view/13011

Harris, Lynn B. *Patroons & Periaguas: Enslaved Watermen and Watercraft of the Lowcountry*. University of South Carolina Press, 2014.

Harris, Lynn Brenda, and Valerie Ann Johnson, eds. *Excavating the Histories of Slave-Trade and Pirate Ships: Property, Plunder and Loss*. Springer Nature, 2022.

Harrison, John P. "Science and Politics: Origins and Objectives of Mid-Nineteenth Century Government Expeditions to Latin America." *Hispanic American Historical Review* 35:2 (1955): 175–202. ¶¶Provides an account of the Navy's proslavery Amazon Expedition of 1850–1851.

Harrison, Victoria L. "Man in the Middle: Conway Barbour and the Free Black Experience in Antebellum Louisville." *Ohio Valley History* 10:4 (2010): 25–45.

Hays, Alex. "America's First Black Sailors." *CHIPS: The Department of the Navy's Information Technology Magazine* February 8, 2019, www.doncio.navy.mil/CHIPS/ArticleDetails.aspx?id=10104

Head, David. "Slave Smuggling by Foreign Privateers: The Illegal Slave Trade and the Geopolitics of the Early Republic." *Journal of the Early Republic* 33:3 (2013): 433–62.

Hendrix, James Paisley, Jr. "The Efforts to Reopen the African Slave Trade in Louisiana." *Louisiana History: Journal of the Louisiana Historical Association* 10:2 (1969): 97–123.

Herbert, Amanda, and Kevin Dawson. "Black Aquatics: Early Modern Past, Present, and Future." *Huntington Library Quarterly* 88:1 (2025): 169–98. [dx.doi.org/10.1353/hlq.2025.a983132](https://doi.org/10.1353/hlq.2025.a983132).

Hewitt, J. H. "Mr. Downing and His Oyster House: The Life and Good Works of an African-American Entrepreneur—19th Century New York, New York Restaurateur, Thomas Downing." *New York History* 74:3 (1993): 229–52.

Hicks, Mary E. *Captive Cosmopolitans: Black Mariners and the World of South Atlantic Slavery*. University of North Carolina Press, 2024.

Hofmann, Philipp. "Christian Missionaries, Slavery, and the Slave Trade: The Third Order of Saint Francis in Eighteenth-Century Angola." *African Economic History* 51:1 (2023): 65–92.

Hollander, Craig B. "Corrupt Bargaining: Partisan Politics, the Election of 1824, and the Suppression of the African Slave Trade." *Journal of the Early Republic* 42:3 (2022): 359–87.

Honeck, Mischa. "'Freemen of All Nations, Bestir Yourselves': Felice Orsini's Transnational Afterlife and the Radicalization of America." *Journal of the Early Republic* 30:4 (2010): 587–615.

Honeck, Mischa. "Uprooted Emancipators: Transatlantic Abolitionism and the Politics of Belonging." In *The Transnational Significance of the American Civil War*, ed. by Jörg Nagler, Don H. Doyle, and Marcus Gräser, 109–126. Palgrave Macmillan, 2016.

Howard, Lawrence C. "A Note on New England Whaling and Africa Before 1860." *Negro History Bulletin* 22:1 (1958): 13–16.

Howard, Rosalyn. "'Looking For Angola': An Archaeological and Ethnohistorical Search for a Nineteenth Century Florida Maroon Community and its Caribbean Connections." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 92:1 (2013): 32–68.

Hurston, Zora Neale. *Barracoon: The Story of the Last "Black Cargo."* Amistad, 2018.

Jackson, L. P. "Virginia Negro Soldiers and Seamen in the American Revolution." *Journal of Negro History* 27:3 (1942): 247–87.

Jacobovici, Simcha, and Sean Kingsley. *Enslaved: The Sunken History of the Transatlantic Slave Trade*. Pegasus, 2022.^L

Jacobs, Jaap. "The First Arrival of Enslaved Africans in New Amsterdam." *New York History* 104:1 (2023): 96–114.

Jea, John. *The Life, History, and Unparalleled Sufferings of John Jea, the African Preacher*. Compiled and Written by Himself. After 1800. docsouth.unc.edu/neh/jeajohn/jeajohn.html

Johnson, Walter. *River of Dark Dreams: Slavery and Empire in the Cotton Kingdom*. Belknap Press of Harvard University Press, 2013. ¶¶Johnson's book looks at the entangled history of imperialism, ecology, economics, and morality in the Mississippi River Valley from just before Thomas Jefferson's presidency to the Civil War. His major characters are the white slaveholders of the Valley and their attempts to maintain a profitable capitalistic system by, among other things, investing heavily in steamboats as part of their network of slave-based capitalism.

Jones, Alison. "The Rhode Island Slave Trade: A Trading Advantage in Africa." *Slavery & Abolition* 2:3 (1981): 227–44.

Jordan, Jim. "Charles Augustus Lafayette Lamar and the Movement to Reopen the African Slave Trade." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 93:3 (2009): 247–90.

Joyner, Charles W. *Down by the Riverside: A South Carolina Slave Community*. 25th anniversary edition University of Illinois Press, 2009.

Kananoja, Kalle. *African American Healing Knowledge in Atlantic Africa: Medical Encounters, 1500–1850*. Cambridge University Press, 2021.

Kaplan, Sidney. "Herman Melville and the American National Sin: The Meaning of Benito Cereno." *Journal of Negro History* 41:4 (1956): 311–38.

Kaplan, Sidney. "Lewis Temple and the Hunting of the Whale." *Negro History Bulletin* 17:1 (1953): 7–10.

Karp, Matthew J. "Slavery and American Sea Power: The Navalist Impulse in the Antebellum South." *Maryland Marine Notes* 77:2 (2011): 283–324.

Karp, Matthew J. *This Vast Southern Empire: Slaveholders at the Helm of American Foreign Policy*. Harvard University Press, 2016.

Karper, Luther Scott. *Dum Spiro, Spero: Chambersburg's Black Civil War Soldiers and Sailors*. lulu.com, 2013.

Kaye, A. "The Second Slavery: Modernity in the Nineteenth-Century South and the Atlantic World." *Maryland Marine Notes* 75:3 (2009): 627–50.

Kazanjian, David. "Mercantile Exchanges, Mercantilist Enclosures: Racial Capitalism in the Black Mariner Narratives of Venture Smith and John Jea." *CR: The New Centennial Review* 3:1 (2003): 147–78.

Kelley, Sean M. "American Rum, African Consumers, and the Transatlantic Slave Trade." *African Economic History* 46:2 (2018): 1–29.

Kelley, Sean M. *American Slavers: Merchants, Mariners, and the Transatlantic Commerce in Captives, 1644–1865*. Yale University Press, 2023.^L

Kelley, Sean. "Enslavement in Upper Guinea during the Era of the Transatlantic Slave Trade: Biographical Perspectives." *African Economic History* 48:1 (2020): 46–73.

Kelley, Sean M. *Voyage of the Slave Ship Hare: A Journey into Captivity from Sierra Leone to South Carolina*. University of North Carolina Press, 2019. ¶¶From 1754 to 1755, the slave ship Hare completed a journey from Newport, Rhode Island, to Sierra Leone and back to the United States—a journey that transformed more than seventy Africans into commodities. In this engaging narrative, Sean Kelley painstakingly reconstructs this tumultuous voyage.

Kenny, Gale L. "Manliness and Manifest Racial Destiny: Jamaica and African American Emigration in the 1850s." *Journal of the Civil War Era* 2:2 (2012): 151–78.

Kerr-Ritchie, Jeffrey R. *Rebellious Passage: The Creole Revolt and America's Coastal Slave Trade*. Cambridge University Press, 2019.

Kerr-Ritchie, J. R. "Reflections on the Bicentennial of the Abolition of the British Slave Trade." *Journal of African American History* 93:4 (2008): 532–42.

Kerr-Ritchie, Jeffrey R. "The U.S. Coastal Passage and Caribbean Spaces of Freedom." In *Fugitive Slaves and Spaces of Freedom in North America*, ed. by Damian Alan Pargas, 275–316. University Press of Florida, 2020.

Klein, Herbert S. "Recent Trends in the Study of the Atlantic Slave Trade." *Indian Historical Review Volume* 15:1–2 (1989): 1–15.

Klooster, Wim, ed. *Migration, Trade, and Slavery in an Expanding World: Essays in Honor of Pieter Emmer*. Brill, 2009.

Klooster, Wim, and Alfred Padula, eds. *The Atlantic World: Essays on Slavery, Migration, and Imagination*. Pearson/Prentice Hall, 2005.

Knoblock, Glenn A. "Strong and Brave Fellows": *New Hampshire's Black Soldiers and Sailors of the American Revolution, 1775–1784*. McFarland, 2003.

Koutsoukos-Chalhoub, Lucas. "Illegally Sold: The *Josefa Segunda* and Its Captives in New Orleans, 1818–1832." *Slavery & Abolition* 44:1 (2023): 69–89.

Lago, Enrico Dal. "Nation-Building, Civil War, and Social Revolution in the Confederate South and the Italian Mezzogiorno, 1860–1865." In *The Transnational Significance of the American Civil War*, ed. by Jörg Nagler, Don H. Doyle, and Marcus Gräser, 169–185. Palgrave Macmillan, 2016.

Langley, Harold D. "The Negro in the Navy and Merchant Service—1789–1860, 1798." *Journal of Negro History* 52:4 (1967): 273–86.

Langley, Harold D. *Social Reform in the United States Navy, 1798–1862*. University of Illinois Press, 1967.

Lawrance, Benjamin N. "A Full Knowledge of the Subject of Slavery': The *Amistad*, Expert Testimony, and the Origins of Atlantic Studies." *Slavery & Abolition* 36:2 (2014): 298–318.

LeBlanc, Dylan M. "Places of Great Trust': Government Men and Slave Trade Networks in the English Atlantic before 1698." *Early American Studies: An Interdisciplinary Journal* 20:1 (2022): 43–77.

Ledent, Bénédicte. "Unhousing the Archives Around the *Zong*, Again: Winsome Pinnock's Rockets and Blue Lights and Lawrence Scott's Dangerous Freedom." *CR: The New Centennial Review* 22:3 (2022): 141–58.

Leelathawornchai, Satit. "How Utility Pleases: Sentiment and Utility in *The Interesting Narrative of the Life of Olaudah Equiano*." *Eighteenth-Century Studies* 55:1 (2021): 45–63.

Lin, Rachel Chernos. "The Rhode Island Slave-Traders: Butchers, Bakers and Candlestick-Makers." *Slavery & Abolition* 23:3 (2002): 21–38.

Lindsay, Lisa A. *Atlantic Bonds: A Nineteenth Century Odyssey from America to Africa*. University of North Carolina Press, 2017.

Linebaugh, Peter and Marcus Buford Rediker. *The Many-Headed Hydra: Sailors, Slaves, Commoners, and the Hidden History of the Revolutionary Atlantic*. Beacon Press, 2000.

Lineberry, Cate. *Be Free or Die: The Amazing Story of Robert Smalls' Escape from Slavery to Union Hero*. Picador, 2018.

Littlefield, Daniel C. "The Slave Trade to Colonial South Carolina: A Profile." *The South Carolina Historical Magazine* 101:2 (2000): 110–41.

Lloyd, Christopher. *The Navy and the Slave Trade: The Suppression of the African Slave Trade in the Nineteenth Century*. Routledge, 1949.

Logan, Rayford W. "The Negro in the Quasi War, 1798–1800." *Negro History Bulletin* 14:6 (1951): 128–43.

Loomis, Sally. "The Evolution of Paul Cuffe's Black Nationalism." *Negro History Bulletin* 37:6 (1974): 298–302.

Lovejoy, Paul E. "Autobiography and Memory: Gustavus Vassa, Alias Olaudah Equiano, the African." *Slavery & Abolition* 27:3 (2006): 317–47.

Lovejoy, Paul E. "Issues of Motivation—Vassa/Equiano and Carretta's Critique of the Evidence." *Slavery & Abolition* 28: (2007): 121–25.

Lovejoy, Paul E. "Where was Gustavus Vassa, also Known as Olaudah Equiano, Born? Revisiting an Old Question." *Slavery & Abolition* 46:2 (2024): 357–79.

Lucas, Christian Lorient. "African Americans and the Sea: A Complicated Relationship is Anthologized." *Coriolis* 11:2 (2022): 34–41. ijms.nmdl.org/article/view/22840

Lund, Judith Navas. "Note: Early Newport Whaling and Escaping Slaves." *Coriolis* 11:1 (2021): iii. ijms.nmdl.org/article/view/22386

Malcomson, Thomas. "Freedom by Reaching the Wooden World: American Slaves and the British Navy during the War of 1812." *Northern Mariner/Le marin du nord* 22 (2012): 361–92.

Malloy, Mary. *African Americans in the Maritime Trades: A Guide to Resources in New England*. Kendall Whaling Museum, 1990.

Mancini, Jason R. "Beyond Reservation: Indians, Maritime Labor, and Communities of Color from Eastern Long Island Sound, 1713–1861." In *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 23–46. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.

Mancini, Jason R. "Beyond Reservation: Indians, Maritime Labor, and Communities of Color from Eastern Long Island Sound, 1713–1861." *Connecticut History Review* 54:1 (2015): 143–63.

Mancke, Elizabeth. "Spaces of Power in the Early Modern Northeast." In *New England and the Maritime Provinces: Connections and Comparisons*, ed. by Stephen J. Hornsby and John G. Reid, 32–49. McGill Queens University Press, 2006.

Manegold, Catherine S. *Ten Hills Farm: The Forgotten History of Slavery in the North*. Princeton University Press, 2011. ¶¶This tells the story of five generations of colonial New England slave owners from the early seventeenth to the early twenty-first century, from New England, through the South, to the sprawling slave plantations of the Caribbean.

Mannix, Daniel R, and Malcolm Cowley. *Black Cargoes: A History of the Atlantic Slave Trade 1518–1865*. Viking Press, 1962.

Mansfield, Mike. “‘An Onerous and Unnecessary Burden’: Mobile and the Negro Seaman Acts.” *Gulf Coast Historical Review* 21:1 (2005): 6–28.

Maris-Wolf, Ted. “Hidden in Plain Sight: Maroon Life and Labor in Virginia’s Dismal Swamp.” *Slavery & Abolition* 34:3 (2013): 446–64.

Maris-Wolf, Ted. “‘Of Blood and Treasure’: Recaptive Africans and the Politics of Slave Trade Suppression.” *Journal of the Civil War Era* 4:1 (2014): 53–83.

Marques, Leonardo. “The Contraband Slave Trade to Brazil and the Dynamics of U.S. Participation, 1831–1856.” *Journal of Latin American Studies* 47:4 (2015), 379–405.

Marques, Leonardo. “Slave Trading in a New World: The Strategies of North American Slave Traders in the Age of Abolition.” *Journal of the Early Republic* 32:2 (2012): 233–60.

Marques, Leonardo. *The United States and the Transatlantic Slave Trade to the Americas, 1776–1867*. Yale University Press, 2016.

Marszalek, John F. “The Black Man in Military History.” *Negro History Bulletin* 36:6 (1973): 122–25.

Martin, Zachary. “Jack Tar’s Perilous World: Privateers, Impressed Seafarers, Whalemens, Nautical Abolitionists, and Traumatic Memory in the American Maritime Narrative.” PhD diss. University of Hawaii, Manoa, 2013.

Mason, Matthew. “The Battle of the Slaveholding Liberators: Great Britain, the United States, and Slavery in the Early Nineteenth Century.” *William and Mary Quarterly* 59:3 (2002): 665–96.

Mason, Matthew E. “Slavery Overshadowed: Congress Debates Prohibiting the Atlantic Slave Trade to the United States, 1806–1807.” *Journal of the Early Republic* 20:1 (2000): 59–81.

May, Robert E. *Slavery, Race, and Conquest in the Tropics: Lincoln, Douglas, and the Future of Latin America*. Cambridge University Press, 2013. ¶¶Using Abraham Lincoln and Stephen Douglas’s rivalry as a prism, May shows that Lincoln and fellow Republicans’ opposition to slavery in the West arose partly from concern that slaveholders, with Douglas’s assistance, planned to bring Cuba, Mexico, and Central America into the Union as slave states. Sceptical of “Manifest Destiny,” Lincoln opposed war with Mexico and Americans invading Latin America, and warned that Douglas’s “popular sovereignty” doctrine would unleash US slaveholders in Latin America. This book internationalizes the Civil War and sheds new light on the Lincoln-Douglas rivalry and Lincoln’s scheme to resettle freed slaves in the tropics.

McBurney, Christian. *Dark Voyage: An American Privateer’s War on Britain’s African Slave Trade*. Westholme, 2022.

McCormack, Lauren, Anne Grimes Rand, and Kristin K. Gallas. “‘I never had any better fighters’: Black Sailors in the United States Navy during the War of 1812.” In *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 87–100. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.

MacDonnell, Kevin. "Google, Olaudah Equiano, and the Infrastructure of Empire." *Eighteenth-Century Studies* 58:1 (2024): 49–56.

McFarlane, Wallace Scot. "The Wet Frontier of Slavery: Plantation Slavery and Freedom on Texas' Trinity River." *Slavery & Abolition* 42:4 (2021): 733–54.

McMillan, James A. *The Final Victims: Foreign Slave Trade to North America, 1783–1810*. University of South Carolina Press, 2004.^L

McMillan, Richard. "Journey of Lost Souls: New Orleans to Natchez Slave Trade of 1840." *Gulf Coast Historical Review* 13 (1998): 49–59.

McMillan, Richard. "Savannah's Coastal Slave Trade: A Quantitative Analysis of Ship Manifests, 1840–1850." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 78:2 (1994): 339–59.

"Memoirs of the Life of Paul Cuffee, the Interesting Negro Navigator." *The Belfast Monthly Magazine* 7:39 (1811): 284–92.

Miles, Tiya. *The Dawn of Detroit: A Chronicle of Slavery and Freedom in the City of the Straits*. The New Press, 2017.

Miller, Jacquelyn C. "The Wages of Blackness: African American Workers and the Meanings of Race during Philadelphia's 1793 Yellow Fever Epidemic." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 129:2 (2005): 163–94.

Millett, Nathaniel. *The Maroons of Prospect Bluff and Their Quest for Freedom in the Atlantic World*. University Press of Florida, 2013.

Mills, Brandon. "'The United States of Africa': Liberian Independence and the Contested Meaning of a Black Republic." *Journal of the Early Republic* 34:1 (2014): 79–107.

Mills, Brandon. *The World Colonization Made: The Racial Geography of Early American Empire*. University of Pennsylvania Press, 2020.

Minchinton, Walter E. "The Seaborne Slave Trade of North Carolina." *The North Carolina Historical Review* 71:1 (1994): 1–61.

Mitcham, John C. "Patrolling the White Man's Grave: The Impact of Disease on Anglo-American Naval Operations Against the Slave Trade, 1841–1862." *Northern Mariner/Le marin du nord* 20:1 (2010): 37–56.

Mitchell, Memory F. "Off to Africa—with Judicial Blessing." *The North Carolina Historical Review* 53:3 (1976): 265–87.

Moebis, Thomas Truxtun. *Black Soldiers—Black Sailors—Black Ink: A Research Guide on African-Americans in U.S. Military History, 1526–1900*. Moeb Publishing, 1994.

Mohr, Amy Doherty. "Bearing Witness: Zora Neale Hurston's *Barracoon*: The Story of the Last 'Black Cargo' and the Ethical Power of Testimony." *Southern Quarterly* 58:3 (2021): 75–93.

Morgan, Edmund S. *American Slavery, American Freedom: The Ordeal of Colonial Virginia*. 1975. Reprint, History Book Club, 2005.

Morgan, Jennifer L. "Accounting for 'The Most Excruciating Torment': Gender, Slavery, and Trans-Atlantic Passages." *History of the Present* 6:2 (2016): 184–207.

Morgan, Jennifer L. *Reckoning with Slavery: Gender, Kinship, and Capitalism in the Early Black Atlantic*. Duke University Press, 2021.

Morgan, Kenneth. "Slavery and the Debate over Ratification of the United States Constitution." *Slavery & Abolition* 22:3 (2001): 40–65.

- Morgan, Philip D. "The Cultural Implications of the Atlantic Slave Trade: African Regional Origins, American Destinations and New World Developments." *Slavery & Abolition* 18:1 (1997): 122–45.
- Morgan, Philip D. "Maritime Slavery." *Slavery & Abolition* 31:3 (2010): 311–26.
- Morgan, Philip D. *Maritime Slavery*. Routledge, 2018.
- Morris, J. Brent. *Dismal Freedom: A History of the Maroons of the Great Dismal Swamp*. University of North Carolina Press, 2022.
- Mount, Guy Emerson. "Shall I Go?": Black Colonization in the Pacific, 1840–1914." *Journal of the Civil War Era* 14:4 (2024): 512–40.
- Murphy, Kathleen S. *Captivity's Collections: Science, Natural History, and the British Transatlantic Slave Trade*. University of North Carolina Press, 2023.
- Murray, Robert. *Atlantic Passages: Race, Mobility, and Liberian Colonization*. University Press of Florida, 2021.
- Murray, Robert. "Bodies in Motion: Liberian Settlers, Medicine, and Mobility in the Atlantic World." *Journal of the Early Republic* 39:4 (2019): 615–46.
- Mustakeem, Sowande'. "Far Cry from a Fantasy Voyage: The Impact of the Middle Passage on Slave Societies across the Atlantic World." *ISLAS: Official Publication of the Afro-Cuban Alliance, Inc.* 2:8 (2007): 28–34.
- Mustakeem, Sowande'. "I Never Have Such a Sickly Ship Before": Diet, Disease, and Mortality in 18th-Century Atlantic Slaving Voyages." *Journal of African American History* 93:4 (2008): 474–96.
- Mustakeem, Sowande'. "Make Haste & Let Me See You with a Good Cargo of Negroes': Gender, Power, and the Centrality of Violence within the Eighteenth-Century Atlantic Slave Trade." In *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 3–22. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.
- Mustakeem, Sowande' M. *Slavery at Sea: Terror, Sex, and Sickness in the Middle Passage*. University of Illinois Press, 2016.
- Nelson, Dennis D. *The Integration of the Negro into the United States Navy, 1776–1947*. Department of the Navy, 1948.
- Niles' Weekly Register*. Available at HathiTrust Digital Archive, www.hathitrust.org/.
- Noonan, John T. *The Antelope: The Ordeal of the Recaptured Africans in the Administrations of James Monroe and John Quincy Adams*. University of California Press, 1990.
- Northup, Solomon. *Twelve Years a Slave: Narrative of Solomon Northup, a Citizen of New-York, Kidnapped in Washington City in 1841, and Rescued in 1853*. Auburn: 1853.
- Obadele-Starks, Ernest. *Freebooters and Smugglers: The Foreign Slave Trade in the United States after 1808*. University of Arkansas Press, 2007.
- O'Malley, Gregory E. "Beyond the Middle Passage: Slave Migration from the Caribbean to North America, 1619–1807." *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3rd ser., 66:1 (2009): 125–72.
- O'Malley, Gregory E. *Final Passages: The Intercolonial Slave Trade of British America, 1619–1807*. University of North Carolina Press, 2014.

O'Malley, Gregory E. "Slavery's Converging Ground: Charleston's Slave Trade as the Black Heart of the Lowcountry." *William and Mary Quarterly* 74:2 (2017): 271–302.

Painter, John H. "The Fugitives of the Pearl." *Journal of Negro History* 1:3 (1916): 243–64.

Putney, Martha S. "Black Merchant Seamen of Newport, 1803–1865: A Case Study in Foreign Commerce." *Journal of Negro History* 57:2 (1972): 156–68.

Pasierowska, Rachael L. "Middle Passages: The Multiple Forced Migrations of Enslaved Africans." *Slavery & Abolition* 45:4 (2024): 733–57.

Paton, Diana. "Gender History, Global History, and Atlantic Slavery: On Racial Capitalism and Social Reproduction." *American Historical Review* 127:2 (2022): 726–54

Pearson, Robin, and David Richardson. "Insuring the Transatlantic Slave Trade." *Journal of Economic History* 79:2 (2019): 417–46. ¶¶Explores the relative cost of insurance for British slave traders, the underlying processes by which this key aspect of the business of slavery was conducted, and the factors behind price and other changes over time.

Pellizzari, Peter. "Supplying Slavery: Jamaica, North America, and British Intra-Imperial Trade, 1752–1769." *Slavery & Abolition* 41:3 (2020): 528–54.

Peña, Beatriz Carolina. "Privateering, Slavery, and Resistance: Afro-Spaniards from the Greater Caribbean in Colonial North America." *Estudios del Observatorio/Observatorio Studies* 90 (2024): 1–46.

Power-Greene, Ousmane K. *Against Wind and Tide: The African American Struggle against the Colonization Movement*. New York University Press, 2014.

Putney, Martha. *Black Sailors: Afro-American Merchant Seamen and Whalemen Prior to the Civil War*. Westport: Greenwood Press, 1987.

Putney, Martha S. "Richard Johnson: An Early Effort in Black Enterprise." *Negro History Bulletin* 45:2 (1982): 46–47. ¶¶Brief account of black whaleship owner in the 1830s.

Pybus, Cassandra. "Billy Blue: An African American Journey through Empire in the Long Eighteenth Century." *Early American Studies: An Interdisciplinary Journal* 5:2 (2007): 252–87. ¶¶Traces the remarkable life of William Blue, who was probably born into slavery in colonial New York about 1737 and who died a much-celebrated founding figure in the colony of New South Wales (Australia) in 1834. Blue's life allows us to consider the competing claims of slave owners and the military for the labor of expropriated Africans, the complex strategies of resistance and survival these Africans employed, and the shifting constructions of race and class within the Anglo colonial world in the long eighteenth century.

Quarles, Benjamin. *The Negro in the American Revolution*. Foreword by Thad W. Tate, Introduction by Gary B. Nash. University of North Carolina Press, 1996.

Rachleff, Marshall. "Economic Self Interest Versus Racial Control: Mobile's Protest Against the Jailing of Black Seamen." *Civil War History* 25:1 (1979): 84–88.

Radburn, Nicholas. *Traders in Men: Merchants and the Transformation of the Transatlantic Slave Trade*. Yale University Press, 2023.

Radburn, Nicholas, and David Eltis. "Visualizing the Middle Passage: The Brooks and the Reality of Ship Crowding in the Transatlantic Slave Trade." *Journal of Interdisciplinary History* 49:4 (2019): 533–65.

Raines, Ben. *The Last Slave Ship: The True Story of How Clotilda Was Found, Her Descendants, and an Extraordinary Reckoning*. Simon & Schuster, 2023.

- Rappleye, Charles. *Sons of Providence: The Brown Brothers, the Slave Trade, and the American Revolution*. Simon & Schuster, 2007.
- Ray, John Michael. "Newport's Golden Age." *Negro History Bulletin* 25:3 (1961): 51–57.
- Rediker, Marcus. "The African Origins of the Amistad Rebellion, 1839." *International Review of Social History* 58 (2013): 15–34.
- Rediker, Marcus. *Freedom Ship: The Uncharted History of Escaping Slavery by Sea*. Viking Books, 2025.
- Rediker, Marcus. *The Slave Ship: A Human History*. Viking, 2007.
- Reid, Richard. "Black British North American Sailors in the Civil War." *Northern Mariner/Le marin du nord* 21 (2011): 1–26.
- Richard, Jean-Pierre. "From Slavers to Drunken Boats: A Thirty-Year Palimpsest in John Edgar Wideman's Fiction." *Callaloo* 22:3 (1999): 656–64.
- Richardson, David. "The British Slave Trade to Colonial South Carolina." *Slavery & Abolition* 12:3 (1991): 125–72.
- Rivers, Gertrude. B. "Johnson and Davis in the Battle of Lake Erie." *Negro History Bulletin* 7:3 (1943): 51.
- Robertson, Natalie S. *The Slave Ship Clotilda and the Making of AfricaTown, USA: Spirit of Our Ancestors*. Praeger, 2008.
- Rockman, Seth. *Scraping By: Wage Labor, Slavery, and Survival in Early Baltimore*. Johns Hopkins University Press, 2009. ¶¶Rockman breaks new ground in studying "low-end laborers": slaves, free blacks, European immigrants, and the native-born who struggled to cobble together a few days' ill-paid toil as seamstresses, stevedores, harbor dredgers, or street cleaners. His work incorporates race, gender, and class perspectives, and studies of capitalism that challenge the image of the US as a land of equal opportunity. He illustrates dependent workers' contributions by detailing how "casual" labor produced both Fort McHenry and its star-spangled banner. While Rockman highlights voiceless, poorly documented Baltimoreans, readers seldom hear their actual voices. —T.P. Johnson
- Rodrigues, Jaime. "Mariners-Slavers and Slave Ships in Atlantic, 18th and 19th Centuries: The Perspective of Captives and the Slaveholders Logic." *Africana Studia* 18 (2012): 205–22.
- Rogers, Nicholas. *Maritime Bristol in the Slave-Trade Era*. Boydell & Brewer, 2024.
- Rojas, Martha Elena. "Insults Unpunished": Barbary Captives, American Slaves, and the Negotiation of Liberty." *Early American Studies: An Interdisciplinary Journal* 1:2 (2003): 159–86.
- Rosin, Michael L. "How Were the Africans 'Taken in The Amistad' Counted for the 1842 Apportionment of the House? A Lesson Relevant to Trump et al. v. New York et al." *Connecticut History Review* 61:1 (2022): 94–102.
- Ross, Marc Howard. *Slavery in the North: Forgetting History and Recovering Memory*. University of Pennsylvania Press, 2018.
- Rothman, Joshua D. "The American Life of Jourdan Saunders, Slave Trader." *Journal of Southern History* 88:2 (2022): 227–56.
- Rothman, Joshua D. *The Ledger and the Chain: How Domestic Slave Traders Shaped America*. Basic Books, 2021.

Rugemer, Edward Bartlett. *The Problem of Emancipation: The Caribbean Roots of the American Civil War*. Louisiana State University Press, 2008.

Rugemer, Edward B. "Slave Rebels and Abolitionists: The Black Atlantic and the Coming of the Civil War." *Journal of the Civil War Era* 2:2 (2012): 179–202.

Rupprecht, Anita. "'All We Have Done, We Have Done for Freedom': The Creole Slave-Ship Revolt (1841) and the Revolutionary Atlantic." *International Review of Social History* 58 (2013): 253–77.

Schafer, Daniel L. "Family Ties that Bind: Anglo-African Slave Traders in Africa and Florida, John Fraser and His Descendants." *Slavery & Abolition* 20:3 (1999): 1–21.

Schafer, Daniel L. *Zephaniah Kingsley Jr. and the Atlantic World: Slave Trader, Plantation Owner, Emancipator*. University Press of Florida, 2013.

Schama, Simon. *Rough Crossings: Britain, the Slaves, and the American Revolution*. HarperCollins, 2006.

Schermerhorn, Calvin. "Capitalism's Captives: The Maritime United States Slave Trade, 1807–1850." *Journal of Social History* 47:4 (2014): 897–921.

Schiller, Ben. "US Slavery's Diaspora: Black Atlantic History at the Crossroads of 'Race', Enslavement, and Colonisation." *Slavery & Abolition* 32:2 (2011): 199–212.

Schoen, Brian, "Southern Wealth, Global Profits: Cotton, Economic Culture, and the Coming of the Civil War." In *The Transnational Significance of the American Civil War*, ed. by Jörg Nagler, Don H. Doyle, and Marcus Gräser, 69–90. Palgrave Macmillan, 2016.

Schoeppner, Michael A. *Moral Contagion: Black Atlantic Sailors, Citizenship, and Diplomacy in Antebellum America*. Cambridge University Press, 2019.

Schoeppner, Michael Alan. "Navigating the Dangerous Atlantic: Racial Quarantines, Black Sailors and United States Constitutionalism." PhD thesis, University of Florida, 2010.

Schoeppner, Michael A. "Peculiar Quarantines: The Seamen Acts and Regulatory Authority in the Antebellum South." *Law and History Review* 31:3 (2013): 559–86.

Schoeppner, Michael A. "Status across Borders: Roger Taney, Black British Subjects, and a Diplomatic Antecedent to the Dred Scott Decision." *Journal of American History* 100:1 (2013): 46–67.

Schwarz, Philip J. "The Transportation of Slaves from Virginia, 1801–1865." *Slavery & Abolition* 7:3 (1986): 215–40.

Scott, Julius Sherrard. "Afro-American Sailors and the International Communication Network: The Case of Newport Bowers." In *Jack Tar in History: Essays in the History of Maritime Life and Labour*, ed. by Colin D. Howell and Richard J. Twomey, 37–52. Acadiensis Press, 1991.

Scott, Julius Sherrard. *The Common Wind: Afro-American Currents in the Age of the Haitian Revolution*. Foreword by Marcus Rediker. Verso, 2018. ¶¶¶The Common Wind provides a gripping and colorful account of inter-continental communication networks that tied together the free and enslaved masses of the new world. A powerful 'history from below,' following "rumours of emancipation" and the people who spread them, this brings to life the protagonists in the revolution against slavery. Though The Common Wind has been called "the most original dissertation ever written," and is credited for having "opened up the Black Atlantic with a rigour and a commitment to the power of written words," this PhD project remained unpublished for thirty-two years after it was completed at Duke University in 1986.

Scott, Rebecca J., and Jean M. Hébrard. *Freedom Papers: An Atlantic Odyssey in the Age of Emancipation*. Harvard University Press, 2012.

SenGupta, Gunja, and Awam Amkpa. *Sojourners, Sultans, and Slaves: America and the Indian Ocean in the Age of Abolition and Empire*. University of California Press, 2023.

Sexton, Jay. "International Finance in the Civil War Era." In *The Transnational Significance of the American Civil War*, ed. by Jörg Nagler, Don H. Doyle, and Marcus Gräser, 91–106. Palgrave Macmillan, 2016.

Sharafi, Mitra. "Notes and Documents—The Slave Ship Manuscripts of Captain Joseph B. Cook: A Narrative Reconstruction of the Brig *Nancy*'s Voyage of 1793." *Slavery & Abolition* 24:1 (2003): 71–100.

Sharma, Nitasha Tamar. "Over Two Centuries: Black People in Nineteenth-Century Hawai'i." *American Nineteenth Century History* 20:2 (2019): 115–40.

Sharpe, Christina. *In the Wake: on Blackness and Being*. Duke University Press, 2016.

Shaw, Jenny. "In the Name of the Mother: The Story of Susannah Mingo, a Woman of Color in the Early English Atlantic." *William and Mary Quarterly* 77:2 (2020): 177–210.

Shelton, Robert S. "On Empire's Shore: Free and Unfree Workers in Galveston, Texas, 1840–1860." *Journal of Social History* 40:3 (2007): 717–30. [dx.doi.org/10.1353/jsh.2007.0070](https://doi.org/10.1353/jsh.2007.0070).

Shelton, Robert S. "Slavery in a Texas Seaport: The Peculiar Institution in Galveston." *Slavery & Abolition* 28:2 (2007): 155–68.

Shumway, Rebecca. *The Fante and the Transatlantic Slave Trade*. University of Rochester Press, 2014.

Sillen, Andrew. "The Cope Line Voyages of David Henry White Evidence from the Cope Family Archive." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 148:1 (2024): 1–20.

Sillen, Andrew. *Kidnapped at Sea: The Civil War Voyage of David Henry White*. Johns Hopkins University Press, 2024.

Silva, Carlos da, Jr. "Enslaving Commodities: Tobacco, Gold, Cowry Trade, and Trans–Imperial Networks in the Bight of Benin (c. 1690s–c. 1790s)." *African Economic History* 49:2 (2021): 1–30.

Sims-Wood, Janet. "African Americans and World War II An Annotated Bibliography." *Negro History Bulletin* 51/57:1/12 (1993): 62–68.

Sinche, Bryan. "Citizens, Sailors, and Slaves." In *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 101–12. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.

Skerrett, Joseph. "Michael Healy: Mullato Sailor." *Negro History Bulletin* 41:5 (1978): 884–92.

SlaveVoyages.com: Trans-Atlantic and Intra-American slave trade databases.
www.slavevoyages.org/

Smallwood, Stephanie, E. *Saltwater Slavery: A Middle Passage from Africa to American Diaspora*. Harvard University Press, 2006. ¶¶"Startlingly graphic experience of the slave trade."

Smith, Benjamin Allen Concannon. "Impatient and Pestilent: Public Health and the Reopening of the Slave Trade in Early National Charleston." *The South Carolina Historical Magazine* 114:1 (2013): 29–58.

Smith, Billy G. *Ship of Death: A Voyage That Changed the Atlantic World*. Yale University Press, 2013. ¶¶“The Hankey, a small British ship that circled the Atlantic in 1792 and 1793, transformed the history of the Atlantic world. This extraordinary book describes the ship’s fateful impact upon people from West Africa to the Caribbean, the US, and the UK. A group of high-minded British colonists planned to establish a colony free of slavery in West Africa. With the colony failing, the ship sailed for the Caribbean and then North America, carrying yellow-fever bearing mosquitoes. The resulting pandemic as the Hankey traveled from port to port was catastrophic. Tens of thousands died in Philadelphia, New York, Boston, and Charleston, and Smith links the voyage and its deadly cargo to some of the most significant events of the era including the Haitian slave revolution and Napoleon’s decision to sell the Louisiana Territory.

Smith, Christopher J. “Blacks and Irish on the Riverine Frontiers: The Roots of American Popular Music.” *Southern Cultures* 17:1 (2011): 75–102.

Smith, Stacey L. “The ‘Colored American Asiatic Traveler’: Peter K. L. Cole and American Empire in Japan.” *Journal of the Civil War Era* 13:4 (2023): 469–93.

Sokolow, Michael. *Charles Benson: Mariner of Color in the Age of Sail*. University of Massachusetts Press, 2003.

Soodalter, Ron. *Hanging Captain Gordon: The Life and Trial of an American Slave Trader*. Washington Square Press, 2007.

Sparks, Randy J. *Where the Negroes are Masters: An African Port in the Era of the Slave Trade*. Harvard University Press, 2014.

Stark, David M. 2009. “A New Look at the African Slave Trade in Puerto Rico Through the Use of Parish Registers: 1660–1815.” *Slavery & Abolition* 30 (4): 491–520.

Steele, Ian Kenneth. “Exploding Colonial American History: Amerindian, Atlantic, and Global Perspectives.” *Reviews in American History* 26:1 (1998): 70–95.

Stephens, Michelle A. “Black Transnationalism and the Politics of National Identity: West Indian Intellectuals in Harlem in the Age of War and Revolution.” *American Quarterly* 50:3 (1998): 592–608.

Stessin-Cohn, Susan, and Ashley Hurlburt-Biagini, eds. In *Defiance: Runaways from Slavery in New York’s Hudson River Valley, 1735–1831*. Black Dome Press, 2016.

Stevenson, Brenda E. “Ships, Borders, Community, Prices, the Archive, and More: New Studies on the History of Atlantic World Slavery.” *Journal of African American History* 103:3 (2018): 430–40.

Sutton, Angela C. *Pirates of the Slave Trade: The Battle of Cape Lopez and the Birth of an American Institution*. Rowman & Littlefield, 2023.

Syfert, Dwight N. “The Liberian Coasting Trade, 1822–1900.” *Journal of African History* 18:2 (1977): 217–35.

Tate, Merze. “Decadence of the Hawaiian Nation and Proposals to Import a Negro Labor Force.” *Journal of Negro History* 47:4 (1962): 248–63.

Tate, Merze. “Slavery and Racism as Deterrents to the Annexation of Hawaii, 1854–1855.” *Journal of Negro History* 47:1 (1962): 1–18.

Taylor, Eric Robert. *If We Must Die: Shipboard Insurrections in the Era of the Atlantic Slave Trade*. LSU Press, 2006.^L

Taylor, Mark T. "Seiners and Tongers: North Carolina Fisheries in the Old and New South." *The North Carolina Historical Review* 69:1 (1992): 1–36. ¶¶Lots on African-American fishing communities, and women, especially in the post-bellum period.

Taylor, Stephen. *Predator of the Seas: A History of the Slaveship That Fought for Emancipation*. Yale University Press, 2024.

Thiaw, Ibrahima, and Deborah L. Mack. "Atlantic Slavery and the Making of the Modern World: Experiences, Representations, and Legacies: An Introduction to Supplement 22." *Current Anthropology* 61, supp. 22 (2020): 145–58.

Thomas, Hugh. *The Slave Trade: The Story of the Atlantic Slave Trade, 1440–1870*. Simon & Schuster, 1997.

Thomas, Lamont D. "Memoirs of an African Captain." *Negro History Bulletin* 43:1 (1980): 11–12.

Thompson, Michael D. *Working on the Dock of the Bay: Labor and Enterprise in an Antebellum Southern Port*. University of South Carolina Press, 2015.

Thornton, John K. *Africa and Africans in the Making of the Atlantic World, 1400–1680*. Cambridge University Press, 1999.

Tibbles, Anthony H., ed. *Transatlantic Slavery: Against Human Dignity*. HMSO, 1994. ¶¶Catalogue published to accompany the opening of the Transatlantic Slavery Gallery at Merseyside Maritime Museum, Liverpool.

Tinnie, Dinizulu Gene. "The Slaving Brig *Henriqueta* and Her Evil Sisters: A Case Study in the 19th-Century Illegal Slave Trade to Brazil." *Journal of African American History* 93:4 (2008): 509–31.

Tinsley, Omise'eke Natasha. "Black Atlantic, Queer Atlantic: Queer Imaginings of the Middle Passage." *GLQ: A Journal of Lesbian and Gay Studies* 14:2–3 (2008): 191–215. doi.org/10.1215/10642684-2007-030

Tinsley, Omise'eke Natasha. "Water, Shoulders, Into the Black Pacific." *GLQ* (2012) 18:2–3 (2018): 263–276. doi.org/10.1215/10642684-1472890

Tomich, Dale W. *The Politics of the Second Slavery*. State University of New York Press, 2016.

Truxes, Thomas M. "Charlotte at Sea: An Atlantic Odyssey on the Eve of Revolution." *The New England Quarterly* 96:3 (2023): 197–222. doi.org/10.1162/tneq_a_00991

Uya, Okon Edet. *From Slavery to Public Service: Robert Smalls, 1839–1915*. Oxford University Press, 1971.

Vann, Maria. "Sirens of the Sea: Female Slave Ship Owners of the Atlantic World, 1650–1870." *Coriolis* 5:1 (2015): 22–33. ijms.nmdl.org/article/view/14717

Verney, Michael A. "'The Universal Yankee Nation': Proslavery Expeditions to South America, 1850–1860." *Diplomatic History* 44:2 (2020): 337–64.

Vidal, Cécile. *Caribbean New Orleans: Empire, Race, and the Making of a Slave Society*. University of North Carolina Press and the Omohundro Institute of Early American History and Culture, 2019.

Vollaro, Daniel. "Sixty Indians and Twenty Canoes: Briton Hammon's Unreliable Witness to History." *Native South* 2 (2009): 133–47.

Walker, Timothy D., ed. *Sailing to Freedom: Maritime Dimensions of the Underground Railroad*. University of Massachusetts Press, 2021.^L

Warren, Wendy. *New England Bound: Slavery and Colonization in Early America*. Liveright, 2017.

Washington, S.A.M. *George Thomas Downing: Sketch of His Life and Times*. Milne Printery, 1910.

Webster, Jane. *Materializing the Middle Passage: A Historical Archaeology of British Slave Shipping, 1680–1807*. Oxford University Press, 2024.

Wells, Jonathan Daniel. *The Kidnapping Club: Wall Street, Slavery, and Resistance on the Eve of the Civil War*. Bold Type Books, 2020.

Westbury, Susan. "Analysing a Regional Slave Trade: The West Indies and Virginia, 1698–1775." *Slavery & Abolition* 7:3 (1986): 241–56.

Westbury, Susan. "Slaves of Colonial Virginia: Where They Came From." *William and Mary Quarterly* 42:2 (1985): 228–37.

Wheeler, Peter, ed. *Chains and Freedom: or, the Life and Adventures of Peter Wheeler, a Colored Man Yet Living. A Slave in Chains, a Sailor on the Deep, and a Sinner at the Cross*. Foreword by Charles Edwards Lester. University of Alabama Press, 2009.

White, Jonathan W. *Shipwrecked: A True Civil War Story of Mutinies, Jailbreaks, Blockade-Running, and the Slave Trade*. Rowman & Littlefield, 2023.

Wiggins, Rosalind C. "Paul and Stephen, Unlikely Friends." *Quaker History* 90:1 (2001): 8–27.

Williams, Jennie K. "Trouble the water: The Baltimore to New Orleans Coastwise Slave Trade, 1820–1860." *Slavery & Abolition* 41:2 (2020): 275–303.

Willoughby, Lynn. "Apalachicola Aweigh: Shipping and Seamen at Florida's Premier Cotton Port." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 69:2 (1990): 178–94. ¶¶Some details on regulations regarding black sailors in Apalachicola in the 1840s.

Willoughby, Lynn. *Fair to Middlin': The Antebellum Cotton Trade of the Apalachicola/Chattahoochee River Valley*. University of Alabama Press, 2009.

Wills, Mary. *Envoys of Abolition: British Naval Officers and the Campaign against the Slave Trade in West Africa*. Liverpool University Press, 2019.

Winch, Julie. "'No Common Lot': An African-American Sailor's Half-Century at Sea in the Age of Sail." In *Perspectives on Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2000*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 38–50. Mystic Seaport, 2005.

Winsboro, Irvin D. S., and Joe Knetsch. "Florida Slaves, the 'Saltwater Railroad' to the Bahamas, and Anglo-American Diplomacy." *Maryland Marine Notes* 79:1 (2013): 51–78.

Wolff, Robert S. "The Perilous Voyage of the *Amistad* in History and Memory." In *Perspectives on Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2000*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 129–48. Mystic Seaport, 2005.

Wong, Edlie. "Anti-Slavery Cosmopolitanism in the Black Atlantic." *Victorian Literature and Culture* 38:2 (2010): 451–66.

Wong, Edlie L. *Neither Fugitive nor Free: Atlantic Slavery, Freedom Suits, and the Legal Culture of Travel*. New York University Press, 2009. ¶¶Especially chapter 4, "The Crime of Color in the Negro Seamen Acts."

Yun, Lisa, and Ricardo René Laremont. "Chinese Coolies and African Slaves in Cuba, 1847–74." *Journal of Asian American Studies* 4:2 (2001): 99–122.

Zabin, Serena R. *Dangerous Economies: Status and Commerce in Imperial New York*. University of Pennsylvania Press, 2011. ¶¶A history of New York culture and commerce in the first two thirds of the eighteenth century, when Britain was just beginning to catch up with its imperial rivals, France and Spain. In that sparsely populated city on the imperial fringe, enslaved Africans rubbed elbows with white indentured servants while the elite strove to maintain ties with European genteel culture. New York's shifting imperial identity created new avenues for success but also made success harder to define and demonstrate socially. Such a mobile urban milieu was the ideal breeding ground for crime and conspiracy, which became all too evident in 1741, when thirty slaves were executed and more than seventy other people were deported after being found guilty—on dubious evidence—of plotting a revolt. Such violent outbursts were the unforeseen but unsurprising result of the seething culture that existed at the margins of the British Empire.

Zeuske, Michael. 2013. "Rethinking the Case of the Schooner *Amistad*: Contraband and Complicity after 1808/1820." *Slavery & Abolition* 35 (1): 156–64.

Zimmerman, Andrew, "Africa and the American Civil War: The Geopolitics of Freedom and the Production of Commons." In *The Transnational Significance of the American Civil War*, ed. by Jörg Nagler, Don H. Doyle, and Marcus Gräser, 127–148. Palgrave Macmillan, 2016.

Africans, African Americans, and Black Canadians since the 1860s

Abel, Joseph. "Opening the Closed Shop: The Galveston Longshoremen's Strike of 1920–1921." *SouthWestern Historical Quarterly* 110:3 (2007): 316–47. ¶¶Concerns the racial composition and division of maritime labor in Galveston.

Alexander, J. Trent. "'They're Never Here More than a Year': Return Migration in the Southern Exodus, 1940–1970." *Journal of Social History* 38:3 (2005): 653–71.

Allen, Robert L. "Black Scholar Research Leads to Navy Review: Injustice Upheld in Port Chicago Mutiny Trial." *The Black Scholar* 24:1 (1994): 56–59.

Allen, Robert L. "The Port Chicago Disaster and Its Aftermath." *The Black Scholar* 13:2/3 (1982): 2–29.

Amos, Harriet E. "From Old to New South Trade in Mobile, 1850–1900." *Gulf Coast/South Historical Review* 5:2 (1990): 114–27.

Anderson, Harold. "Black Men, Blue Waters: African Americans on the Chesapeake." *Marine Notes* (Maryland Sea Grant). 16:2 (Mar–Apr 1998): 1–3, 6–7.

Anderson, Harold. "Menhaden Chanteys: An African American Maritime Legacy." *Marine Notes* (Maryland Sea Grant) 18:1 (2000): 1–6.

Anderson, Harold. "Slavery, Freedom and the Chesapeake." *Marine Notes* (Maryland Sea Grant). 16:2 (Mar–Apr 1998): 4–5.

Andrews, Gregg. "Black Working-Class Political Activism and Biracial Unionism: Galveston Longshoremen in Jim Crow Texas, 1919–1921." *Maryland Marine Notes* 74:3 (2008): 627–68.

Aptheker, Herbert. "The Negro in the Union Navy." *Journal of Negro History* 32:2 (1947): 169–200.

Arenson, Adam. "Experience Rather than Imagination: Researching the Return Migration of African North Americans during the American Civil War and Reconstruction." *Journal of American Ethnic History* 32:2 (2013): 73–77. ¶¶Provides insights into the porous nature of the Great Lakes boundary for African Americans in the antebellum and postwar periods.

Arnesen, Eric. *Waterfront Workers of New Orleans: Race, Class, and Politics, 1863–1923*. University of Illinois Press, 1994.

Bangs, Gregory. "A 'Good Joe' Named Fortes." *Negro History Bulletin* 38:8 (1975): 485.

Basham, Lee. "Review: Daisy B. Herndon's *American Nuclear Deception, Why the Port Chicago Experiment Must be Investigated*." *Social Epistemology Review and Reply Collective* 12:2 (2023): 13–16.

Beckert, Sven. *Empire of Cotton: A Global History*. Alfred A. Knopf, 2014.

Belton, Lloyd. "'She Refused to Be Left Behind': The Sinews of Modern Day Trafficking in the Late Illegal US-Brazil Slave Trade, ca. 1860s–1880s." *Slavery & Abolition* 44:3 (2023): 496–518.

Bérubé, Allan. "No Race-Baiting, Red-Baiting, or Queer-Baiting! The Marine Cooks' and Stewards' Union from the Depression to the Cold War." In *My Desire for History: Essays in Gay, Community, and Labor History*, 294–320. University of North Carolina Press, 2011.

Billingsley, Andrew. *Yearning to Breathe Free: Robert Smalls of South Carolina and His Families*. University of South Carolina Press, 2007. ¶¶Smalls was a slave steamboat pilot who broke through Confederate lines with his vessel, Planter, joined the US Navy and postwar won

places both in the South Carolina and US House of Representatives after founding the Republican Party of SC.

Blount, Ben, and Kathi Kitner. "Life on the Water: A Historical-Cultural Model of African American Fishermen on the Georgia Coast (USA)." *National Association for the Practice of Anthropology Bulletin* 28:1 (2007): 109–22.

Bolster, W. Jeffrey. *Black Jacks: African American Seamen in the Age of Sail*. Harvard University Press, 1998.¹

Bond, Horace Mann. "The Negro in the Armed Forces of the United States Prior to World War I." *Journal of Negro Education* 12:3 (1943): 268–87.

Boris, Eileen. "You Wouldn't Want One of 'Em Dancing With Your Wife': Racialized Bodies on the Job in World War II." *American Quarterly* 50:1 (1998): 77–108. ¶¶References Chester Himes's novel *If He Hollers Let Him Go* (1945).

Brittan, Jennifer. "The Terminal: Eric Walrond, the City of Colón, and the Caribbean of the Panama Canal." *American Literary History* 25:2 (2013): 294–316.

Burnett, Carla. "'Unity Is Strength': Labor, Race, Garveyism, and the 1920 Panama Canal Strike." *The Global South* 6:2 (2012): 39–64.

Campbell, James T. *Middle Passages: African American Journeys to Africa, 1787–2005*. Penguin Books, 2007.

Cecelski, David. "The Last Daughter of Davis Ridge: Slavery and Freedom in the Maritime South." In *Perspectives on Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2000*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 104–15. Mystic Seaport, 2005.

Chiarappa, Michael J. "New York City's Oyster Barges: Architecture's Threshold Role along the Urban Waterfront." *Buildings & Landscapes: Journal of the Vernacular Architecture Forum* 14 (2007): 84–108. ¶¶Contested relations at oyster barges assumed a racial dimension when African American shuckers arrived from the South in increasing numbers after the Civil War and challenged the hegemony of union and nonunion shuckers alike.

Chiarappa, Michael J. "Working the Delaware Estuary: African American Cultural Landscapes and the Contours of Environmental Experience." *Buildings & Landscapes: Journal of the Vernacular Architecture Forum* 25:1 (2018): 64–91. ¶¶African American work patterns have been at the heart of efforts to better understand black environmental experience. African Americans long participated in the environmental dynamics and transformation of the region defined by the Delaware Estuary and the use of its marine resources. This legacy has been visible principally through Thomas Eakins's well-known scenes depicting African Americans working in the region's shad fisheries or guiding railbird hunters through once bountiful wild rice areas and marsh. The Delaware Estuary's reach within Philadelphia's metropolitan sphere was critically influenced by environmental experience forged in the cultural landscapes of African Americans.

Cole, Peter. "Philadelphia's Lords of the Docks: Interracial Unionism Wobbly-Style." *Journal of the Gilded Age and Progressive Era* 6:3 (2007): 310–38.

Cole, Peter. *Ben Fletcher: The Life and Times of a Black Wobbly*. PM Press, 2021.

Cole, Peter. *Dockworker Power: Race and Activism in Durban and the San Francisco Bay Area*. University of Illinois Press, 2018.

Cole, Peter. *Wobblies on the Waterfront: Interracial Unionism in Progressive-Era Philadelphia*. University of Illinois Press, 2013.

Crutcher, Megan. “For King and Empire’: The Changing Political, Economic, and Cultural Identities of Kru Mariners in Atlantic Africa, 1460–1945.” *Journal of African History* 64:3 (2023): 437–48.

da Silva, Carlos, Jr. “Slave Trade and African Underdevelopment: Walter Rodney’s Perspective, 50 Years Later.” *African Economic History* 50:2 (2022): 45–51.

Davis, Colin J. “‘Shape or Fight?’: New York’s Black Longshoremen, 1945–1961.” *International Labor and Working-Class History* 62 (2002): 143–63.

Davis, John W. “The Negro in the United States Navy, Marine Corps and Coast Guard.” *Journal of Negro Education* 12:3 (1943): 345–49.

Dewar, Heather. “Black Watermen Sail Into View; History: Amateur Researchers Delve into Libraries and Family Attics to Find ‘Unsung Heroes’ of the Chesapeake Bay.” *Baltimore Sun* (Feb. 8, 1999).

Erickson, Mark St. John. “Gateway to Freedom: Black Watermen Chart Course for Success on Hampton Roads Waterways.” *Daily Press* (August 14, 2019).

Farr, James Barker. *Black Odyssey: The Seafaring Traditions of Afro-Americans*. Peter Lang, 1989.

Faussette, Risa. “Race, Migration, and Port City Radicalism: New York’s Black Longshoremen and the Politics of Maritime Protest, 1900–1920.” In *Seascapes: Maritime Histories, Littoral Cultures, and Transoceanic Exchanges*, ed. by Jerry H. Bentley, Renate Bridenthal and Kären Wigen, 169–85. University of Hawai’i Press, 2002.

Fields-Black, Edda L. *Combee: Harriet Tubman, the Combahee River Raid, and Black Freedom during the Civil War*. Oxford University Press, 2024.

Fortson, Alistair W. “Victory Abroad, Disaster at Home: Environment, Race, and World War II Shipyard Production.” *California History* 94:3 (2017): 20–36.

Frank, Dana. “Race Relations and the Seattle Labor Movement, 1915–1929.” *The Pacific Northwest Quarterly* 86:1 (1994): 35–44.

Gibbs, C. R. “Blacks in the Union Navy.” *Negro History Bulletin* 36:6 (1973): 137–39.

Gilroy, Paul. *The Black Atlantic: Modernity and Double Consciousness*. Harvard University Press, 1995.

Gould, William Benjamin. *Diary of a Contraband: The Civil War Passage of a Black Sailor*. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 2002.

Graham, Jasmin. *Sharks Don’t Sink: Adventures of a Rogue Shark Scientist*. Pantheon, 2024.

Gray, Summer. *In the Shadow of the Seawall: Coastal Injustice and the Dilemma of Placekeeping*. University of California Press, 2023.

Green, Reuben Keith. *Black Officer, White Navy: A Memoir*. Foreword John P. Cordle. University Press of Kentucky, 2024.

Guerin, Ayasha. “Underground and at Sea: Oysters and Black Marine Entanglements in New York’s Zone-A.” *Shima* 13:2 (2019): 30–55.

Guyatt, Nicholas, “Tocqueville’s Prophecy: The United States and the Caribbean, 1850–1871.” In *The Transnational Significance of the American Civil War*, ed. by Jörg Nagler, Don H. Doyle, and Marcus Gräser, 205–29. Palgrave Macmillan, 2016.

Han, Eunsun Celeste. "Making a Black Pacific: African Americans and the Formation of Transpacific Community Networks, 1865–1872." *Journal of African American History* 101:1–2 (2016): 23–48.

Harris, Lynn B. "A Dangerous and Exhausting Struggle": Hunting the Devil Fish of Coastal North and South Carolina from the Colonial Era to the Early Decades of the 1900s." *International Journal of Maritime History* 36:3 (2024): 648–65.

Henry, Matthew S. *Hydronarratives: Water, Environmental Justice, and a Just Transition*. University of Nebraska Press, 2023.

Hirshfield, Deborah. "Gender, Generation, and Race in American Shipyards in the Second World War." *International History Review* 19:1 (1997): 131–45.

Horne, Gerald. *Red Seas: Ferdinand Smith and Radical Black Sailors in the United States and Jamaica*. New York University Press, 2005.

Hunt, Monica. "Organized Labor along Savannah's Waterfront: Mutual Cooperation among Black and White Longshoremen, 1865–1894." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 92:2 (2008): 177–99.

"It's Nice To Be Remembered!" *Negro History Bulletin* 45:3 (1982): 58–60. ¶¶A brief history of the Golden Thirteen, the first African Americans to graduate from OCS, in 1944.

Jefferson, Alison Rose. *Living the California Dream: African American Leisure Sites during the Jim Crow Era*. University of Nebraska Press, 2020.

Jenkins, Robin Dearmon. "Linking up the Golden Gate: Garveyism in the San Francisco Bay Area, 1919–1925." *Journal of Black Studies* 39:2 (2008): 266–80.

Kahrl, Andrew W. *The Land Was Ours: African American Beaches from Jim Crow to the Sunbelt South*. University of North Carolina Press, 2016.

Kahrl, Andrew W. "'The Slightest Semblance of Unruliness': Steamboat Excursions, Pleasure Resorts, and the Emergence of Segregation Culture on the Potomac River." *Journal of American History* 94:4 (2008): 1108–36.

Kaplan, Sidney. "The American Seamen's Protective Union Association of 1863: A Pioneer Organization of Negro Seamen in the Port of New York." *Science & Society* 21:2 (1957): 154–59.

Kaplan, Sidney. "Negro Seamen Present at The Discovery of Antarctica." *Negro History Bulletin* 19:4 (1956): 80.

Kenney, William. "Jazz on the Waterways: Movement, Migration, and Music." In *Perspectives on Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2000*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 50–61. Mystic Seaport, 2005.

Kimeldorf, Howard, and Robert Penney. "'Excluded' by Choice: Dynamics of Interracial Unionism on the Philadelphia Waterfront 1910–1930." *International Labor and Working-Class History* 51 (1997): 50–71.

King, Charles H. *Fire in My Bones*. William B. Eerdmans, 1983.

King, Lisa Y. "In Search of Women of African Descent Who Served in the Civil War Union Navy." *Journal of Negro History* 83:4 (1998): 302–309.

Knoblock, Glenn A. *African American World War II Casualties and Decorations in the Navy, Coast Guard and Merchant Marine; A Comprehensive Record*. McFarland, 2009.

Lam, Francis. "How Thomas Downing Became the Black Oyster King of New York." *The Splendid Table* (March 14, 2018).

Leggett, Vincent O., and Holli S. Quillin. *The Chesapeake Bay through Ebony Eyes*. Blacks of the Chesapeake Bay Foundation, 1999.

Lemco, Amy. *Wading In: Desegregation on the Mississippi Gulf Coast*. University Press of Mississippi, 2024.

Lindsay, Lisa A. *Atlantic Bonds: A Nineteenth Century Odyssey from America to Africa*. University of North Carolina Press, 2017.

Lucas, Christian Lorient. "African Americans and the Sea: A Complicated Relationship is Anthologized." *Coriolis* 11:2 (2022): 34–41. ijms.nmdl.org/article/view/22840

Lynch, Timothy G. "Black Ahab of the Bay: William T. Shorey and the San Francisco Whale Fishery." In *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 135–42. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.

MacGregor, Morris J., Jr. *Integration of the Armed Forces, 1940–1965*. US Army Center of Military History, 1981. ¶¶Explores the services' experience in World War II, the move to integration, the tensions that persisted thereafter up to the passage of the Civil Rights Act. covers mainly Army, Navy, and Marine Corps.

Magness, Phillip W., and Sebastian N. Page. *Colonization After Emancipation: Lincoln and the Movement for Black Resettlement*. University of Missouri Press, 2018.

McKittrick, Katherine, and Clyde Woods. "No One Knows the Mysteries at the Bottom of the Ocean." In *Black Geographies and the Politics of Place*, ed. by Katherine McKittrick and Clyde Woods, 1–13. South End Press, 2007.

McLarnon, John M. "Pie in the Sky vs. Meat and Potatoes: The Case of Sun Ship's Yard No. 4." *Journal of American Studies* 34:1 (2000): 67–88.

Miller, Richard E. *The Messman Chronicles: African Americans in the U.S. Navy, 1932–1943*. Naval Institute Press, 2003.

Milloy, Courtland. "Sailing the Bay, Dredging for Oysters and Making History on the Chesapeake." *Washington Post* (Dec. 1, 2015).

Mitchell, Joseph. "Mr. Hunter's Grave." *The New Yorker* (September 14, 1956). www.newyorker.com/magazine/1956/09/22/mr-hunters-grave.

Mueller, William R. "The Negro in the Navy." *Social Forces* 24:1 (1945): 110–15.

Murphy, Ric. *Rear Admiral Larry Chambers, USN: First African American to Command an Aircraft Carrier*. McFarland, 2017.

"Negro to Command Destroyer." *Negro History Bulletin* 29:3 (1965): 64. ¶¶Commander Samuel L. Gravely, "was said to be the first Negro to command a Navy ship since the Civil War."

Nelson, Bruce. "Organized Labor and the Struggle for Black Equality in Mobile during World War II." *Journal of American History* 80:3 (1993): 952–88. ¶¶Focuses on race and labor relations and how the Alabama Dry Dock and Shipbuilding Company (ADDSCO) was transformed from a struggling ship repair operation with about 1,000 irregularly employed workers to one of the nation's major war production facilities, with 30,000 employees—white and black, male and female—repairing and producing ships for the US Maritime Commission.

Nelson, Dennis D. *The Integration of the Negro into the United States Navy, 1776–1947*. Department of the Navy, 1948.

Nelson, Dennis D. "Recent Trends in Naval Racial Policies." *Negro History Bulletin* 15:1 (1951): 8–16.

Nelson, Dennis D. "A Report on Military Civil Rights." *Negro History Bulletin* 16:4 (1953): 75–78.

Neverdon-Morton, Cynthia. "African Americans and World War II: A Pictorial Essay." *Negro History Bulletin* 51/57:1/12 (1993): 6–14.

Newkirk, Vann. "Washed Down in Blood: Murder on the Schooner *Harry A. Berwind*." *The North Carolina Historical Review* 91:1 (2014): 1–29.

Noble, Dennis L., and Truman R. Strobridge. *Captain "Hell Roaring" Mike Healy: From American Slave to Arctic Hero*. University Press of Florida, 2017. ¶¶African American Revenue Cutter commander.

Nuwer, Deanne Stephens. "Sharing the Work: Biloxi Women in the Seafood Industry." In *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 157–68. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.

Nuwer, Deanne Stephens. "The Mississippi Gulf Coast: Casting a Wide Cultural Net." In *Perspectives on Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2000*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 92–103. Mystic Seaport, 2005.

Olsen, Peter. "Black Americans and the Sea." *Negro History Bulletin* 37:2 (1974): 219–22.

Olsen, Peter. "The Negro Maritime Worker And The Sea." *Negro History Bulletin* 34:2 (1971): 38–41.

Olwell, Russell. "The Mare Island Mutiny: Pressure to Desegregate the U.S. Armed Forces." *OAH Magazine of History* 15:2, Desegregation (2001): 64–70.

Osborn, Chase S. "The Negro Puts to Sea." *Outlook* (December 3, 1919): 414–15.

Parker, Jason. "Remapping the Cold War in the Tropics: Race, Communism, and National Security in the West Indies." *International History Review* 24:2 (2002): 318–47.

Patsides, Nicholas. "Allies, Constituents or Myopic Investors: Marcus Garvey and Black Americans." *Journal of American Studies* 41:2 (2007): 279–305.

Perry, Ronald W. *Racial Discrimination and Military Justice*. Praeger, 1977.

Phelts, Marsha Dean. *An American Beach for African Americans*. University Press of Florida, 1997.

Pizza, Joseph. "'All Aboard for Natchez, Cairo, and St. Louis': Minstrelsy and Conversion in T.S. Eliot's *Ash-Wednesday*." *Journal of Modern Literature* 45:4 (2022): 41–57.

Porter, Kenneth W. "'A Black Man, An American, One of the Crew...'" *Negro History Bulletin* 8:5 (1945): 117–18.

Puglisi, Allison. "'The Mississippi River Is a Part of You': Race, Rights, and Ecology on the New Orleans Riverfront." *American Quarterly* 77:2 (2025): 307–29.

Ramold, Steven J. *Slaves, Sailors, Citizens: African Americans in the Union Navy*. Northern Illinois University Press, 2002. ¶¶"Excellent."

"The Records of the Negro in the First World War." *Negro History Bulletin* 7:7 (1944): 154–67.

Reddick, L. D. "The Negro in the United States Navy During World War II." *Journal of Negro History* 32:2 (1947): 201–19.

Richard, Jean-Pierre. "From Slavers to Drunken Boats: A Thirty-Year Palimpsest in John Edgar Wideman's Fiction." *Callaloo* 22:3 (1999): 656–64.

"Robert Smalls." *Negro History Bulletin* 5:6 (1942): 127–127.

Rowan, Gwendolyn. "Youth Forum: African American Naval Officers: Gaining Recognition through Art." *Negro History Bulletin* 61:1 (1998): 30–32.

Sanders, Crystal R. "Blue Water, Black Beach: The North Carolina Teachers Association and Hammocks Beach in the Age of Jim Crow." *The North Carolina Historical Review* 92: 2 (2015): 145–64.

Schoenfeld, Seymour J. "Present Status of the Negro in the Armed Forces." *Negro History Bulletin* 8:2 (1944): 29–47.

"Second War of Independence." *Negro History Bulletin* 7:3 (1943): 50–67.

Shelton, Robert. "'Which Ox is in the Mire': Race and Class in the Galveston Longshoremen's Strike of 1898." *SouthWestern Historical Quarterly* 110:2 (2006): 218–39.

Sides, Josh. "Battle on the Home Front: African American Shipyard Workers in World War II Los Angeles." *California History* 75:3, African Americans in California (1996): 250–63.

Simmons, Sellano L. "Count Them Too: African Americans from Delaware and the United States Civil War Navy, 1861–1865." *Journal of Negro History* 85:3 (2000): 183–90.

Simpson, Bland. *Two Captains from Carolina: Moses Grandy, John Newland Maffitt, and the Coming of the Civil War*. University of North Carolina Press, 2012.

Smith, Nicole. "Uncovering a Rich Fishing Heritage Among African-Americans in the Southeast." December 1, 2009.

Smith, Stacey L. "The 'Colored American Asiatic Traveler': Peter K. L. Cole and American Empire in Japan." *Journal of the Civil War Era* 13:4 (2023): 469–93.

Smith, Thomas Ruys. "Roustabouts, Steamboats, and the Old Way to Dixie: The Mississippi River and the Southern Imaginary in the Early Twentieth Century." *Southern Quarterly* 52:3 (2015): 10–29.

Stanton, Darius. "Life on the Bay, Through Ebony Eyes." Chesapeake Bay Program (February 28, 2018).

Tabor, Nick. *Africatown: America's Last Slave Ship and the Community It Created*. St. Martin's Press, 2023.

Taylor, Mark T. "Seiners and Tongers: North Carolina Fisheries in the Old and New South." *The North Carolina Historical Review* 69:1 (1992): 1–36. ¶¶Lots on African-American fishing communities, and women, especially in the post-bellum period.

Taylor, William A. "The Road to Democracy: Racial Integration in American Military Service from World War II to the Korean War." In *New Interpretations in Naval History: Selected Papers from the Twenty-First McMullen Naval History Symposium Held at the U.S. Naval Academy, 19–20 September 2019*, ed. by Benjamin "BJ" Armstrong, 123–34. Naval War College Press, 2023.

Thayer, Johnathan. "'Fugitive Slave/Fugitive Sailor': Sailors Wardship and the Rhetoric of Emancipation in United States Maritime Reform, 1895–1898." *Northern Mariner/Le marin du nord* 34:2 (2024): 211–34.

Thomas, Bettye C. "A Nineteenth Century Black Operated Shipyard, 1866–1884: Reflections Upon Its Inception and Ownership." *Journal of Negro History* 59:1 (1974): 1–12.

Tomblin, Barbara Brooks. *Bluejackets and Contrabands: African Americans and the Union Navy*. University Press of Kentucky, 2010.

Tompkins, E. Berkeley. "Black Ahab: William T. Shorey, Whaling Master." *California Historical Quarterly* 51:1 (1972): 75–84.

Towers, Frank. "Job Busting at Baltimore Shipyards: Racial Violence in the Civil War-Era South." *Journal of Southern History* 66:2 (2000): 221–56.

Trivelli, Marifrances, and Dwayne E. Williams. "Sailing, Shipping, and Symbolism: Marcus Garvey and the Black Star Steamship Line, 1916–1922." In *Perspectives on Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2000*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 62–75. Mystic Seaport, 2005.

Truhe, Marv. *Against All Tides: The Untold Story of the USS Kitty Hawk Race Riot*. Chicago Review Press, 2022.

Tyler, Jacki Hedlund. "The Unwanted Sailor: Exclusions of Black Sailors in the Pacific Northwest and the Atlantic Southeast." *Oregon Historical Quarterly* 117:4 (2016): 506–35.

Uya, Okon Edet. *From Slavery to Public Service: Robert Smalls, 1839–1915*. Oxford University Press, 1971.

Veasey, Ashley. "Liberty Shipyards: The Role of Savannah and Brunswick in the Allied Victory, 1941–1945." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 93:2 (2009): 159–81.

Vinson, Robert Trent. "'Sea Kaffirs': 'American Negroes' and the Gospel of Garveyism in Early Twentieth-Century Cape Town." *Journal of African History* 47:2 (2006): 281–303.

Vogel, Peter. "The Last Wave from Port Chicago." *The Black Scholar* 13:2/3, The Port Chicago Disaster: Was It a Nuclear Explosion? (1982): 30–47.

Weintraub, Elaine Cawley. "Where Were All the Black People Then? The History of the African American Heritage Trail of Martha's Vineyard." In *Perspectives on Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2000*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 116–28. Mystic Seaport, 2005. ¶¶Capsule histories of Martha's Vineyard blacks, including several with strong though underreported maritime connections.

Willet, Don. "Another Lost Cause? Maritime Labor Unity on the Gulf Coast Waterfronts." *Louisiana History: Journal of the Louisiana Historical Association* 43:3 (2002): 315–29.

Williams, Melvin G. *Navigating the Seven Seas: Leadership Lessons of the First African American Father and Son to Serve at the Top in the U.S. Navy*. Naval Institute Press, 2011.

Willie, Clarence E. *African American Voices from Iwo Jima; Personal Accounts of the Battle*. McFarland, 2010.

Wolcott, Victoria W. "Recreation and Race in the Postwar City: Buffalo's 1956 Crystal Beach Riot." *Journal of American History* 93:1 (2006): 63–90.

Wollenberg, Charles. "Blacks vs. Navy Blue: The Mare Island Mutiny Court Martial." *California History* 58:1 (1979): 62–75.

Wollenberg, Charles. "James vs. Marinship: Trouble on the New Black Frontier." *California History* 60:3 (1981): 262–79.

Woodrum, Robert H. "The 'Culture of Unity' Meets Racial Solidarity: Race and Labor on the Mobile Waterfront, 1931–1938." *Maryland Marine Notes* 84:4 (2018): 883–924.

Woodrum, Robert H. “‘The Past Has Taught Us a Lesson’: The International Longshoremen’s Association and Black Workers in Mobile, 1903–1913.” *Alabama Review* 65:2 (2012): 100–36.

Woodson, C. G. “A Significant Outcome of the Present War.” *Negro History Bulletin* 8:2 (1944): 27–28.

Wright, David, and David Zorby. *Fire on the Beach: Recovering the Lost Story of Richard Etheridge and the Pea Island Lifesavers*. Scribner, 2001.

Young, Jeremy. “Navigating Oppression and Opportunity: Black Seamen in the Royal Navy during the Eighteenth Century.” *International Journal of Maritime History* 37:2 (2025): 282–303.

Asians, Asian Americans, and Pacific Islanders

Adler, Antony. "The Capture and Curation of the Cannibal 'Vendovi': Reality and Representation of a Pacific Frontier." *Journal of Pacific History* 49 (2014): 255–82.

Arista, Noelani. *The Kingdom and the Republic: Sovereign Hawai'i and the Early United States*. University of Pennsylvania Press, 2019.

Armentrout-Ma, L. Eve. "Chinese in California's Fishing Industry, 1850–1941." *California History* 60:2 (1981): 142–57.

Azuma, Eiichiro. "Japanese Immigrant Settler Colonialism in the U.S.-Mexican Borderlands and the U.S. Racial-Imperialist Politics of the Hemispheric 'Yellow Peril'." *Pacific Historical Review* 83:2 (2014): 255–76.

Barde, Robert, and Wesley Ueunten. "Review Essay—Pacific Steerage: Japanese Ships and Asian Mass Migration." *Pacific Historical Review* 73:4 (2004): 653–60.

Bautista, Veltisezar B. *The Filipino Americans (1763–Present): Their History, Culture, and Traditions*. Bookhaus, 2002.

Bedford, Stuart. "Austronesian Colonization of the Pacific Islands, 1200 BCE–1250 CE." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*. Volume 1, *The Pacific Ocean before 1800*, edited by Ryan Tucker Jones and Matt K. Matsuda, 434–56. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Braje, Todd J., Jon M. Erlandson, Torben C. Rick. "An Historic Chinese Abalone Fishery on California's Northern Channel Islands." *Historical Archaeology* 41:4 (2007): 117–28.

Braje, Todd J., Julia G. Costello, Jon M. Erlandson, and Robert DeLong. "Of Seals, Sea Lions, and Abalone: The Archaeology of an Historical Multiethnic Base Camp on San Miguel Island, California." *Historical Archaeology* 48:2 (2014): 122–42.

Carstensen, Vernon. "The Fisherman's Frontier on the Pacific Coast: The Rise of the Salmon-Canning Industry." In *The Frontier Challenge: Responses to the TransMississippi West*, edited by John G. Clark. University Press of Kansas, 2021. doi.org/10.2307/j.ctv1p2gmd5.8.

Chang, David A. "Borderlands in a World at Sea: Concow Indians, Native Hawaiians, and South Chinese in Indigenous, Global, and National Spaces." *Journal of American History* 98:2 (2011): 384–403.

Chang, Gordon H. "Whose 'Barbarism'? Whose 'Treachery'? Race and Civilization in the Unknown United States-Korea War of 1871." *Journal of American History* 89:4 (2003): 1331–65.

Chang, Jason, Ben Barson, and Alexis Dudden. Illustrated by Kim Inthavong. *The Cargo Rebellion: Those Who Chose Freedom*. PM Press, 2023.

Chappell, David A. "Shipboard Relations between Pacific Island Women and Euroamerican Men, 1767–1887." *Journal of Pacific History* 27:2 (1992): 131–49.

Chiang, Connie Y. *Shaping the Shoreline: Fisheries and Tourism on the Monterey Coast*. University of Washington Press, 2008. ¶¶ "Looks at how Monterey has formed, and been formed by, the tension between labor and leisure. Chiang examines Monterey's development from a seaside resort into a working-class fishing town and again into a tourist attraction. Through histories of immigration, unionization, and the impact of national and international events, Chiang explores the reciprocal relationship between social and environmental change."

Douglass, Frederick. "The Dolores Ugarte." *New National Era* (August 17, 1871): 3.
¶¶ Newspaper account about the loss of the coolie ship Dolores Ugarte.

Du Bois, W. E. B. *The Suppression of the African Slave-Trade to the United States of America, 1638–1870*. Longmans, Green, 1896.

Dunklin, Arthur L. *African American Men and Opportunity in the Navy: Personal Histories of Eight Chiefs*. McFarland, 2008.

Dvorak, Greg. “Who Closed the Sea? Archipelagoes of Amnesia Between the United States and Japan.” *Pacific Historical Review* 83:2 (2014): 350–72.

Fabian, Ann. *The Skull Collectors: Race, Science, and America’s Unburied Dead*. University of Chicago Press, 2010. ¶¶Chapter 4, “News From the Fegees’,” 121–64, discusses the history of Venobi’s skull, a Fijian royal taken captive by the United States Exploring Expedition in retribution for his alleged crimes against US mariners.

Fajardo, Kale Bantigue. “Queering and Transing the Great Lakes: Filipino/a Tomboy Masculinities and Manhoods across Waters.” *GLQ* 20:1–2 (2014): 115–40.
doi.org/10.1215/10642684-2370387

Fajardo, Kale Bantigue. “Transportation: Translating Filipino and Filipino American Tomboy Masculinities through Global Migration and Seafaring.” *GLQ* 14:2–3 (2008): 403–24.
doi.org/10.1215/10642684-2007-039.

Fink, Lisa. “Alienated Species and Unsettled Ecologies: Locating ‘Redneck’ Conservation in the Racial Discourse of ‘Asian’ Carp Invasion.” *American Quarterly* 75:4 (2023): 821–45.

Finney, Ben R. *“Hokule’a:” Way to Tahiti*. Dodd, Mead, 1979.

Finney, Ben R. *Voyage of Rediscovery: A Cultural Odyssey through Polynesia*. University of California Press, 1994.

Finney, Ben R. “Voyage to Polynesia’s Land’s End.” *Antiquity* 75 (2001): 172–81.

Friday, Chris. *Organizing Asian-American Labor: The Pacific Coast Canned-Salmon Industry, 1870–1942*. Temple University Press, 1994.

Fujita-Rony, Dorothy. “History through a Postcolonial Lens: Reframing Philippine Seattle.” *The Pacific Northwest Quarterly* 102:1 (2010/2011): 3–13.

Fujita-Rony, Dorothy. “Water and Land: Asian Americans and the U.S. West.” *Pacific Historical Review* 76:4 (2007): 563–74.

Fukuzawa, Yukichi, Eichi Kiyooka, and Ishikawa Kanmei. *The Autobiography of Fukuzawa Yukichi*. Columbia University Press, 1966.

Ginés-Blasi, Mònica. “Exploiting Chinese Labour Emigration in Treaty Ports: The Role of Spanish Consulates in the ‘Coolie Trade.’” *International Review of Social History* 66:1 (2021): 1–24.

Gonschor, Lorenz. *A Power in the World: The Hawaiian Kingdom in Oceania*. University of Hawai’i Press, 2019.

Gordinier, Glenn S., ed. *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.

Gordinier, Glenn S., ed. *Perspectives on Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2000*. Mystic Seaport, 2005.

Graves, Michael J., and David J. Addison. “The Polynesian Settlement of the Hawaiian Archipelago: Integrating Models and Methods in Archaeological Interpretation.” *World Archaeology* 26:3 (1995): 380–99.

Greenfield, Mary C. "Benevolent Desires and Dark Dominations: The Pacific Mail Steamship Company's SS *City of Peking* and the United States in the Pacific 1874–1910." *Southern California Quarterly* 94:4 (2012): 423–78. ¶¶*The career of the Pacific Mail Steamship Co.'s SS City of Peking both outlined and undermined the currents of American cultural identity, national policy, industrial development, and immigration and labor history. Most significantly, the roles it played in the establishment of an American Pacific challenged the moral foundations on which the American political system was founded.*

Grider, John T. "I Espied a Chinaman': Chinese Sailors and the Fracturing of the Nineteenth-Century Pacific Maritime Labour Force." *Slavery & Abolition* 31:3 (2010): 467–81.

Griffith, Sarah M. "Border Crossings: Race, Class, and Smuggling in Pacific Coast Chinese Immigrant Society." *Western Historical Quarterly* 35:4 (2004): 473–92.

Jackson, Justin. "The Right Kind of Men': Flexible Capacity, Chinese Exclusion, and the Imperial Origins of Maritime Labor Reform in the United States, 1898–1905." *Labor* 10:4 (2013): 39–60.

Jenks, Karen. "The Junior Outing Club, Nisei Identity, and the Terminal Island Fishing Community." In *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 169–88. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.

Jones, Ryan Tucker. "Leviathan's Families: The History of Humans and Whales in the Pacific." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*. Volume 1, *The Pacific Ocean before 1800*, edited by Ryan Tucker Jones and Matt K. Matsuda, 64–90. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Kalisch, Philip A. "The Black Death in Chinatown: Plague and Politics in San Francisco 1900–1904." *Arizona and the West* 14:2 (1972): 113–36.

Kearney, Reginald. "Reactions to the First Japanese Embassy to the United States." *Hitotsubashi Journal of Social Studies* 26:2 (1994): 87–99.

Kirch, Patrick Vinton. *A Shark Going Inland Is My Chief: The Island Civilization of Ancient Hawai'i*. University of California Press, 2019.

Kirch, Patrick V., and Jillian Swift. "The Hālawa Dune Site, Moloka'i, Hawaiian Islands: New Excavations, Redating, and New Interpretations." *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 20:1 (2025): 107–30.

Kirkby, Diane, and Lee-Ann Monk. *Maritime Men of the Asia-Pacific: True-blue Internationals Navigating Labour Rights 1906–2006*. Liverpool University Press, 2023.

Kohl, Stephen W. "Strangers in a Strange Land: Japanese Castaways and the Opening of Japan." *The Pacific Northwest Quarterly* 73:1 (1982): 20–28.

Kurashige, Lon. "Transpacific Accommodation and the Defense of Asian Immigrants." *Pacific Historical Review* 83:2 (2014): 294–313.

Lebo, Susan A. "A Local Perspective of Hawaii's Whaling Economy: Whale Traditions and Government Regulation of the Kingdom's Native Seamen and Whale Fishery." *Coriolis* 1:1 (2010): 3–37. ijms.nmdl.org/issue/view/473

Lee, Erika. "The 'Yellow Peril' and Asian Exclusion in the Americas." *Pacific Historical Review* 76:4 (2007): 537–62.

Lee, Minyong. "Embodied by the Steamships: The Pacific Mail Steamship Company and the Making and Remaking of Pacific Connections in the Age of Empire." *Pacific Historical Review* 92:2 (2023): 164–98.

- Lew-Williams, Beth. "Before Restriction Became Exclusion: America's Experiment in Diplomatic Immigration Control." *Pacific Historical Review* 83:1 (2014): 24–56.
- Low, Sam. *Hawaiiki Rising: Hōkūle'a, Nainoa Thompson, and the Hawaiian Renaissance*. University of Hawai'i Press, 2013.
- Lu, Sidney X. "Japanese American Migration and the Making of Model Women for Japanese Expansion in Brazil and Manchuria, 1871–1945." *Journal of World History* 28:3 (2017): 437–67.
- Luker, Vicki. "Disease in Pacific History: 'The Fatal Impact'?" In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*. Volume 2, *The Pacific Ocean since 1800*, edited by Anne Perez Hattori and Jane Samson, 335–48. Cambridge University Press, 2023.
- Mawani, Renisa. *Across Oceans of Law: The Komagata Maru and Jurisdiction in the Time of Empire*. Duke University Press, 2018.
- Mawani, Renisa. "Ships at Sea." In *Memory*, edited by Philippe Tortell, Mark Turin, and Margot Young, 87–96. Peter Wall Institute for Advanced Studies, 2018.
- McGregor, Davianna. "Engaging Hawaiians in the Expansion of the U.S. Empire." *Journal of Asian American Studies* 7:3 (2004): 209–22.
- Meilleur, Brien A. "Hawaiian Seascapes and Landscapes: Reconstructing Elements of a Polynesian Ecological Knowledge System." *Journal of the Polynesian Society* 128:3 (2019): 305–36.
- Melillo, Edward D. "Making Sea Cucumbers Out of Whales' Teeth: Nantucket Castaways and Encounters of Value in Nineteenth-Century Fiji." *Environmental History* 20 (2015): 449–74.
- Mills, Peter. *Connecting the Kingdom: Sailing Vessels in the Early Hawaiian Monarchy, 1790–1840*. University of Hawai'i Press, 2023.
- Moser, Patrick. *Surf and Rescue: George Freeth and the Birth of California Beach Culture*. University of Illinois Press, 2022.
- Moss, Madonna L. "The Maritime Cultures of the Northwest Pacific Seaboard of the Americas." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*. Volume 1, *The Pacific Ocean before 1800*, edited by Ryan Tucker Jones and Matt K. Matsuda, 593–612. Cambridge University Press, 2023.
- Nelson, Scott. "After Slavery: Forced Drafts of Irish and Chinese Labor in the American Civil War, or the Search for Liquid Labor." In *Many Middle Passages: Forced Migration and the Making of the Modern World*, ed. by Emma Christopher, Cassandra Pybus, and Marcus Rediker, 150–65. University of California Press, 2007.
- Newell, Dianne. "The Rationality of Mechanization in the Pacific Salmon-Canning Industry before the Second World War." *The Business History Review* 62:4 (1988): 626–55. doi.org/10.2307/3115620.
- Ngai, Mae. *The Chinese Question: The Gold Rushes, Chinese Migration, and Global Politics*. W. W. Norton, 2021.
- O'Bannon, Patrick W. "Waves of Change: Mechanization in the Pacific Coast Canned-Salmon Industry, 1864–1914." *Technology and Culture* 28:3 (1987): 558–77. doi.org/10.2307/3104987.
- Ogawa, Manako. *Sea of Opportunity: The Japanese Pioneers of the Fishing Industry in Hawai'i*. University of Hawai'i Press, 2015.

- Pass, Forrest. "Aloha from Vancouver: Celebrating a Modern Pacific Metropolis at the Vancouver Golden Jubilee of 1936." *Urban History Review* 53:2 (2025): 130–56. muse.jhu.edu/article/970362.
- Pegler-Gordon, Anna. "Shanghaied on the Streets of Hoboken: Chinese Exclusion and Maritime Regulation at Ellis Island." *Journal for Maritime Research* 16:2 (2014): 229–45.
- Purvis, Diane J. *Ragged Coast, Rugged Coves: Labor, Culture, and Politics in Southeast Alaska Canneries*. University of Nebraska Press, 2021.
- Schwendinger, Robert J. "Chinese Sailors: America's Invisible Merchant Marine 1876–1905." *California History* 57:1 (1978): 58–69.
- Schwendinger, Robert J. *Ocean of Bitter Dreams: Maritime Relations between China and the United States 1850–1915*. Westernlore Press, 1988.
- Scully, Eileen P. "Prostitution as Privilege: The 'American Girl' of Treaty-Port Shanghai, 1860–1937." *International History Review* 20:4 (1998): 855–83.
- SenGupta, Gunja, and Awam Amkpa. *Sojourners, Sultans, and Slaves: America and the Indian Ocean in the Age of Abolition and Empire*. University of California Press, 2023.
- Singh, Balbir K. "'Anchorless Unknown': Affective Annotation and the Komagata Maru Beyond Repair." *Journal of Asian American Studies* 24:1 (2021): 145–69.
- Smith, Joshua M. "'Hands full with the Chinese': Maritime Dimensions of the Chinese-American Experience, 1870–1943." In *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 143–56. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.
- Starr, Paul D. "Troubled Waters: Vietnamese Fisherfolk on America's Gulf Coast." *International Migration Review* 15:1/2 (1981): 226–38.
- Stimson, J. Frank. *Songs and Tales of the Sea Kings*. Peabody Essex Museum, 1957.
- With Courage and Good Cheer: The Life of Peter Chue*. "Highlights in Leadership and Diversity" Series. American Merchant Marine Museum, 2021. ¶¶*Biography of one of the first Asian American graduates (1944) of the US Merchant Marine Academy, who died when a kamikaze flew into the ammunition ship Lewis L. Dyche, instantly killing the 82 people aboard.*
- Young, Dana B. "The Voyage of the *Kanrin Maru* to San Francisco, 1860." *California History* 61:4 (1983): 264–75.
- Yun, Lisa, and Ricardo René Laremont. "Chinese Coolies and African Slaves in Cuba, 1847–74." *Journal of Asian American Studies* 4:2 (2001): 99–122.
- Zhao, Xiaojian. "Chinese American Women Defense Workers in World War II." *California History* 75:2 (1996): 138–53.

Labor

Abel, Joseph. "Opening the Closed Shop: The Galveston Longshoremen's Strike of 1920–1921." *SouthWestern Historical Quarterly* 110:3 (2007): 316–47. ¶¶Concerns the racial composition and division of maritime labor in Galveston.

Ambler, John. "Seamen Are 'Wards of the Admiralty' but Longshoremen are now More Privileged." *Washington Law Review and State Bar Journal* 29:3 (1954): 243–62. digitalcommons.law.uw.edu/wlr/vol29/iss3/1

Armentrout-Ma, L. Eve. "Chinese in California's Fishing Industry, 1850–1941." *California History* 60:2 (1981): 142–57.

Arnesen, Eric. *Waterfront Workers of New Orleans: Race, Class, and Politics, 1863–1923*. University of Illinois Press, 1994.

Balcerski, Thomas J. "'The Little Spark of Manhood I Have Left': Governor Thomas Melville and the Aged Seamen of Sailors' Snug Harbor." *New York History* 102:1 (2021): 82–105.

Bercaw Edwards, Mary K. *Sailor Talk: Labor, Utterance, and Meaning in the Works of Melville, Conrad, and London*. Liverpool University Press, 2021.

Bérubé, Allan. "No Race-Baiting, Red-Baiting, or Queer-Baiting! The Marine Cooks' and Stewards' Union from the Depression to the Cold War." In *My Desire for History: Essays in Gay, Community, and Labor History*, 294–320. University of North Carolina Press, 2011.

Bonner, Robert. "Free Soil, Free Labor, Free Seas?: Civil War Statecraft and the Liberal Quest for Oceanic Order." In *The Transnational Significance of the American Civil War*, ed. by Jörg Nagler, Don H. Doyle, and Marcus Gräser, 15–31. Palgrave Macmillan, 2016.

Bonthius, Andrew. "Origins of the International Longshoremen's and Warehousemen's Union." *Southern California Quarterly* 59:4 (1977): 379–426.

Botwick, B., McClane, D.A. "Landscapes of Resistance: A View of the Nineteenth-Century Chesapeake Bay Oyster Fishery." *Historical Archaeology* 39 (2005): 94–112.

Brunsmann, Denver. *The Evil Necessity: British Naval Impressment in the Eighteenth-Century Atlantic World*. University of Virginia Press, 2013.

Burnett, Carla. "'Unity Is Strength': Labor, Race, Garveyism, and the 1920 Panama Canal Strike." *The Global South* 6:2 (2012): 39–64.

Campbell, Peter. "Forty Canoes of Women: The Lives and Legacy of the Algonquian Women of 17th-Century New France." *Labour/Le Travail* 90 (2022): 85–109.

Caputo, Sara. *Foreign Jack Tars: The British Navy and Transnational Seafarers during the Revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars*. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Carey, George G. "Watermen: Culture Heroes in Workboats." In *Working the Water: The Commercial Fisheries of Maryland's Patuxent River*, edited by Paula J. Johnson, 21–33. University Press of Virginia, 1988.

Carp, Roger E. "The Limits of Reform: Labor and Discipline on the Erie Canal." *Journal of the Early Republic* 10:2 (1990): 191–219.

Carstensen, Vernon. "The Fisherman's Frontier on the Pacific Coast: The Rise of the Salmon-Canning Industry." In *The Frontier Challenge: Responses to the TransMississippi West*, edited by John G. Clark. University Press of Kansas, 2021. doi.org/10.2307/j.ctv1p2gmd5.8.

Cherny, Robert W. "Constructing a Radical Identity: *History, Memory, and the Seafaring Stories of Harry Bridges*." *Pacific Historical Review* 70:4 (2001): 571–99.

Cherny, Robert W. "The Making of a Labor Radical: Harry Bridges, 1901–1934." *Pacific Historical Review* 64:3 (1995): 363–88.

Cherny, Robert W. *Harry Bridges: Labor Radical, Labor Legend*. University of Illinois Press, 2023.^L

Chiang, Connie Y. *Shaping the Shoreline: Fisheries and Tourism on the Monterey Coast*. University of Washington Press, 2008. ¶¶"Looks at how Monterey has formed, and been formed by, the tension between labor and leisure. Chiang examines Monterey's development from a seaside resort into a working-class fishing town and again into a tourist attraction. Through histories of immigration, unionization, and the impact of national and international events, Chiang explores the reciprocal relationship between social and environmental change."

Chiarappa, Michael J., and Kristin M. Szylvian. "Heeding the Landscape's Usable Past: Public History in the Service of a Working Waterfront." *Buildings & Landscapes: Journal of the Vernacular Architecture Forum* 16:2 (2009): 86–113.

Christopher, Emma. *Slave Ship Sailors and Their Captive Cargoes, 1730–1807*. Cambridge University Press, 2006. ¶¶Transatlantic slave trade from the perspective of the slaver crews and their captive cargoes.

Cole, Peter. "Philadelphia's Lords of the Docks: Interracial Unionism Wobbly-Style." *Journal of the Gilded Age and Progressive Era* 6:3 (2007): 310–38.

Cole, Peter. *Ben Fletcher: The Life and Times of a Black Wobbly*. PM Press, 2021.

Cole, Peter. *Dockworker Power: Race and Activism in Durban and the San Francisco Bay Area*. University of Illinois Press, 2018.

Cole, Peter. *Wobblies on the Waterfront: Interracial Unionism in Progressive-Era Philadelphia*. University of Illinois Press, 2013.

Creighton, Margaret S. "Fraternity in the American Forecastle, 1830–1870." *The New England Quarterly* 63:4 (1990): 531–57.

Creighton, Margaret S. *Rites & Passages: The Experience of American Whaling, 1830–1870*. Cambridge University Press, 1995.

Davis, Colin J. "'Shape or Fight?': New York's Black Longshoremen, 1945–1961." *International Labor and Working-Class History* 62 (2002): 143–63.

Davis, Colin J. *Contested and Dangerous Seas: North Atlantic Fishermen, Their Wives, Unions, and the Politics of Exclusion*. University of Massachusetts Press, 2020.^L

Davis, Colin J. *Waterfront Revolts: New York and London Dockworkers, 1946–61*. University of Illinois Press, 2003.

Davis, Colin. "The Politics of Ports: Privatization and the World's Ports." *International Labor and Working-Class History* 71 (2007): 154–61. ¶¶Critique of privatization since the 1980s.

De Danaan, Llyn. *Katie Gale: A Coast Salish Woman's Life on Oyster Bay*. University of Nebraska Press, 2020.

Dolin, Eric Jay. *When America First Met China: An Exotic History of Tea, Drugs, and Money in the Age of Sail*. W. W. Norton, 2012.

Douglass, Frederick. "Cheap Labor." *New National Era*, August 17, 1871, 21.

Dozer, Donald Marquand. "Matthew Fontaine Maury's Letter of Instruction to William Lewis Herndon." *Hispanic American Historical Review* 28:2 (1948): 212–28. ¶¶*Maury's secret letter to Herndon is all about extending slave country into the Amazon. Maury urges secrecy lest it spoil American chances of getting free navigation of the Amazon from the respective South American governments involved. His vision is Manifest Destiny parfait.*

Drinker, P. "The Health and Safety Program of the U. S. Maritime Commission: and the U. S. Navy in Contract Shipyards." *JAMA* 121:11 (1943): 822–23.

Dunkin, Jessica. "The Labours of Leisure: Work and Workers at the Annual Encampments of the American Canoe Association, 1880–1910." *Labour/Le Travail* 73 (2014): 127–50.

Dye, Ira. *Uriah Levy: Reformer of the Antebellum Navy*. University Press of Florida, 2006.

Eyring, Mary. "The Benevolent Education of Maritime Laborers at America's First Schools for the Deaf." *Legacy*, Special Issue: Women Writing Disability 30:1 (2013): 18–39.

Fabel, Robin F. A. "Self-Help in Dartmoor: Black and White Prisoners in the War of 1812." *Journal of the Early Republic* 9:2 (1989): 165–90.

Feltault, K. "We're Our Own Boss": Gendered Class-Consciousness and White Privilege among Hooper's Island Crab Pickers." *Anthropology of Work Review* 26 (2005): 1–13.

Ferrara, Mark S. *The Raging Erie: Life and Labor Along the Erie Canal*. Columbia University Press, 2024.

Finger, Simon. "Maritime Labor, Economic Regulation, and the Spoils of Atlantic Commerce in Early Philadelphia." *Early American Studies* 13:4 (2015): 908–30.

Fink, Leon. *Sweatshops at Sea: Merchant Seamen in the World's First Globalized Industry, from 1812 to the Present*. North Carolina University Press, 2011.

Finlay, William. *Work on the Waterfront: Worker Power and Technological Change in a West Coast Port*. Temple University Press, 1988.

Fisher, James T. *On the Irish Waterfront: The Crusader, the Movie, and the Soul of the Port of New York*. Cornell University Press, 2009.

Fortson, Alistair W. "Victory Abroad, Disaster at Home: Environment, Race, and World War II Shipyard Production." *California History* 94:3 (2017): 20–36.

Friday, Chris. *Organizing Asian-American Labor: The Pacific Coast Canned-Salmon Industry, 1870–1942*. Temple University Press, 1994.

Friedheim, Robert L. "The Seattle General Strike of 1919." *The Pacific Northwest Quarterly* 52:3 (1961): 81–98.

Garver, Lee. "Seafarer Socialism: Pound, The New Age, and Anglo-Medieval Radicalism." *Journal of Modern Literature* 29:4 (2006): 1–21.

Geczy, Adam, Vicki Karaminas, and Justine Taylor. "Sailor Style: Representations of the Mariner in Popular Culture and Contemporary Fashion." *Journal of Asia-Pacific Pop Culture* 1:2 (2016): 141–64.

Gibson, E. Kay. *Brutality on Trial: Hellfire Pedersen, Fighting Hansen, and the Seamen's Act of 1915*. University Press of Florida, 2006. ¶¶*The story of landmark legal victories that arose from the first documented violations of the Seamen's Act of 1915 to hold officers and ship owners legally accountable for abusing their crews.*

Gilje, Paul A. *Free Trade and Sailors' Rights in the War of 1812*. Cambridge University Press, 2013. ¶¶*Free Trade was a patrician ideal while Sailors' Rights was an issue that spoke most*

forcefully to common maritime laborers. Both were important products of the Enlightenment, and the Revolution was fought, in part, to promote both. Only during the War of 1812 were these separate class ideals conjoined in one catchy phrase that captured the nation's Revolutionary and Enlightenment inheritance. Gilje traces the rise and fall of these ideals, their marriage, their postwar relevance, and eventually their deaths in the post-1848 era.

Gilje, Paul A. *Liberty on the Waterfront: American Maritime Culture in the Age of Revolution*. University of Pennsylvania Press, 2004.^L ¶¶Sailors were neither proletariats nor idealized patriots. The high ideals of the age were secondary to them, for the primary meaning of liberty for sailors was highly individualized and was best embodied in the liberty to misbehave ashore. They were real people more interested in survival than ideals, and in drink than in virtue, though they were also possessed of their own protective sense of justice and fairness that often got themselves and others into trouble.

Gilje, Paul S. "On the Waterfront: Maritime Workers in New York City in the Early Republic, 1800–1850." *New York History* 77:4 (1996): 395–426.

Gilje, Paul S. *To Swear Like a Sailor: Maritime Culture in America, 1750–1850*. Cambridge University Press, 2016.

Ginés-Blasi, Mònica. "Exploiting Chinese Labour Emigration in Treaty Ports: The Role of Spanish Consulates in the 'Coolie Trade.'" *International Review of Social History* 66:1 (2021): 1–24.

Glassie, Alison. "'A Man for Strength and a Woman for Good Looks': Fishy Feminism and the Schooners of Gloucester." *The New England Quarterly* 97:4 (2024): 577–602.
doi.org/10.1162/tneq_a_01050

Glenn, Myra C. "Forging Manhood and Nationhood Together: American Sailors' Accounts of Their Exploits, Sufferings, and Resistance in the Antebellum United States." *American Nineteenth Century History* 8:1 (2007): 27–49.

Glenn, Myra C. "The Naval Reform Campaign Against Flogging: A Case Study in Changing Attitudes Toward Corporal Punishment, 1830–1850." *American Quarterly* 35:4 (1983): 408–25. ¶¶Considers the campaign against flogging in the context of the abolitionist movement and the debate over free versus coerced labor.

Glenn, Myra C. *Campaigns against Corporal Punishment: Prisoners, Sailors, Women, and Children in Antebellum America*. State University of New York Press, 1984. ¶¶Considers the campaign against flogging in the context of the abolitionist movement and the debate over free versus coerced labor.

Glenn, Myra C. *Jack Tar's Story: The Autobiographies and Memoirs of Sailors in Antebellum America*. Cambridge University Press, 2010. ¶¶Positions sailors' autobiographies and memoirs as major sources for understanding antebellum American masculinity and nationalism, especially through American perspectives of the revolutions in Haiti and Spanish America.

Gluck, Sherna Berger. *Rosie the Riveter Revisited: Women, the War, and Social Change*. Twayne Publishers, 1987.

Goings, Aaron. "Women, Wobblies & The 'War of Grays Harbor': Finnish-American Women & the 1912 Grays Harbor Lumber Strike." *Montana: The Magazine of Western History* 64:4 (2014): 3–21, 89–91.

Goings, Aaron. *The Port of Missing Men: Billy Gohl, Labor, and Brutal Times in the Pacific Northwest*. University of Washington Press, 2020.

Goldfield, Michael. "Longshore Labour and Radicalism." *Labour/Le Travail* 93 (2024): 329–44. doi.org/10.52975/lt.2024v93.015

Goldin, Claudia. "The Role of World War II in the Rise of Women's Employment." *American Economic Review* 81:4 (1991): 741–56.

Gordinier, Glenn S., ed. *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.

Gordinier, Glenn S., ed. *Perspectives on Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2000*. Mystic Seaport, 2005.

Gourevitch, Alex. *From Slavery to the Cooperative Commonwealth: Labor and Republican Liberty in the Nineteenth Century*. Cambridge University Press, 2014. ¶¶Reconstructs how a group of nineteenth-century labor reformers appropriated and radicalized the republican tradition. These "labor republicans" derived their definition of freedom from a long tradition of political theory dating back to the classical republics.

Greenfield, Mary C. "Benevolent Desires and Dark Dominations: The Pacific Mail Steamship Company's SS *City of Peking* and the United States in the Pacific 1874–1910." *Southern California Quarterly* 94:4 (2012): 423–78. ¶¶The career of the Pacific Mail Steamship Co.'s SS *City of Peking* outlined and undermined the currents of American cultural identity, national policy, industrial development, and immigration and labor history. Most significantly, the roles it played in the establishment of an American Pacific challenged the moral foundations on which the American political system was founded.

Grider, John T. "'Tis a Shameful Confession': Steam Power and the Pacific Maritime Labor Community." *Northern Mariner/Le marin du nord* 24:1–2 (2014): 111–56.

Guttoff, Jonathan M. "Coerced Labor and Implied Congressional Powers: The Example of Deserting Sailors and Fugitive Slaves." *Legal Studies Research Paper* 03. Roger Williams School of Law, 2008.

Guttoff, Jonathan M. "Fugitive Slaves and Ship-Jumping Sailors: The Enforcement and Survival of Coerced Labor." *University of Pennsylvania Journal of Business Law* 9:1 (2006): 87–116.

Hardesty, Jared Ross. "'The Negro at the Gate': Enslaved Labor in Eighteenth-Century Boston." *The New England Quarterly* 87:1 (2014): 72–98.

Harrison, Patricia G. "Riveters, Volunteers and WACS: Women in Mobile During World War II." *Gulf Coast Historical Review* 1:2 (1986): 33–54.

Hepler, Allison L. "'And We Want Steel Toes Like the Men': Gender and Occupational Health during World War II." *Bulletin of the History of Medicine* 72:4 (1998): 689–713.

Horne, Gerald. *Ferdinand Smith and Radical Black Sailors in the United States and Jamaica*. New York University Press, 2005.

Horne, Gerald. *Red Seas: Ferdinand Smith and Radical Black Sailors in the United States and Jamaica*. NYU Press, 2005.

Hunt, Monica. "Organized Labor along Savannah's Waterfront: Mutual Cooperation among Black and White Longshoremen, 1865–1894." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 92:2 (2008): 177–99.

Iose, Benjamin. "Before a Failing Breeze: Sailing Labor in the Final Years of Sail on the Great Lakes." *Northern Mariner/Le marin du nord* 32:2 (2022): 175–200.

Jones-Minsinger, Elizabeth. “‘Our Rights Are Getting More & More Infringed Upon’: American Nationalism, Identity, and Sailors’ Justice in British Prisons during the War of 1812.” *Journal of the Early Republic* 37:3 (2017): 471–505.

Kaplan, Sidney. “The American Seamen’s Protective Union Association of 1863: A Pioneer Organization of Negro Seamen in the Port of New York.” *Science & Society* 21:2 (1957): 154–59.

Kimeldorf, Howard, and Robert Penney. “‘Excluded’ by Choice: Dynamics of Interracial Unionism on the Philadelphia Waterfront 1910–1930.” *International Labor and Working-Class History* 51 (1997): 50–71.

Kimeldorf, Howard. *Reds or Rackets?: The Making of Radical and Conservative Unions on the Waterfront*. University of California Press, 2006.

Kirkby, Diane, and Lee-Ann Monk. *Maritime Men of the Asia-Pacific: True-blue Internationals Navigating Labour Rights 1906–2006*. Liverpool University Press, 2023.

Klein, Ross A. *Cruise Ship Blues: The Underside of the Cruise Industry*. New Society Publishers, 2002.

Koehler, Pat. “Reminiscence: Pat Koehler on the Women Shipbuilders of World War II.” *Oregon Historical Quarterly* 91:3 (1990): 285–91.

KP Women: Breaking the Gender Barrier. American Merchant Marine Museum, 2018.

Kverndal, Roald. *Seamen’s Missions: Their Origin and Early Growth*. William Carey Library, 1986.

Lang, Melissa Cornelius. “‘We were Nothing but Rust’: Beatrice Green Marshall’s Wartime Experience.” *Oregon Historical Quarterly* 116:2 (2015): 220–33.

Langley, Harold D. *Social Reform in the United States Navy, 1798–1862*. Naval Institute Press, 2015.

Leeson, Peter T. *The Invisible Hook: The Hidden Economics of Pirates*. Princeton University Press, 2009.

Lemisch, Jesse. “Jack Tar in the Streets: Merchant Seamen in the Politics of Revolutionary America.” *William and Mary Quarterly* 25:3 (1968): 371–407. ¶¶This groundbreaking article brought the social history movement to maritime affairs. It takes on traditional and historic perceptions of American seamen as crass, ignorant, naturally violent, and childlike and challenging Samuel Eliot Morison’s portrait of that class of laborers as young, adventuresome youth who took to the seas for a few seasons and then returned home to a prosperous future. Highlighting evidence from the efforts of privileged families to prevent their sons from becoming sailors to the harsh anti-labor laws of eighteenth-century America, this paints a new portrait of American seamen as misunderstood and ill-treated laborers.

Lemisch, Jesse. *Jack Tar vs. John Bull: The Role of New York’s Seamen in Precipitating the Revolution*. Studies in African American History and Culture. Garland, 1997. ¶¶Chapter 1, Who Was Jack Tar? Chapter 2, Impressment of Seamen in Colonial New York; Chapter 3, Jack Tar on the Beach: The Birth of the Mob; Chapter 4, Jack Tar in the Streets: The Stamp Act Crisis; Chapter 5, Jack Tar in the Streets: Before the Mast of Liberty, 1766–1770.

Lloyd, Timothy C., and Patrick B. Mullen. *Lake Erie Fishermen: Work, Identity, and Tradition*. University of Illinois Press, 1990.

Magden, Ronald. *A History of Seattle Waterfront Workers, 1884–1934*. International Longshoremen’s and Warehousemen’s Union 19 of Seattle, the Washington Commission for the Humanities, 1991.

Magra, Christopher P. "Anti-Impressment Riots and the Origins of the Age of Revolution." *International Review of Social History* 58 (2013): 131–51.

Mancini, Jason R. "Beyond Reservation: Indians, Maritime Labor, and Communities of Color from Eastern Long Island Sound, 1713–1861." In *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 23–46. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.

Mancini, Jason R. "Beyond Reservation: Indians, Maritime Labor, and Communities of Color from Eastern Long Island Sound, 1713–1861." *Connecticut History Review* 54:1 (2015): 143–63.

Maril, Robert Lee. *Texas Shrimpers: Community, Capitalism, and the Sea*. Texas A&M University Press, 1983.

Markholt, Otilie. *Maritime Solidarity: Pacific Coast Unionism, 1929–1938*.

McEvoy, Arthur F. *The Fisherman's Problem: Ecology and Law in the California Fisheries, 1850–1980*. Cambridge University Press, 1990. ¶¶A study of the interaction among resource ecology, economic enterprise, and law in the California fishing industry. It analyzes how the natural environment provided the raw material for economic development and played an active role in it as well.

McGill, C. M. "Hernias and Serious Injuries in Maritime Commission Shipyards: With Reference to Preplacement Examinations." *JAMA* 129:10 (1945): 672–76.

McKee, Christopher. *Ungentle Goodnights: Life in a Home for Elderly and Disabled Naval Sailors and Marines and the Perilous Seafaring Careers That Brought Them There*. Naval Institute Press, 2018.

McLarnon, John M. "Pie in the Sky vs. Meat and Potatoes: The Case of Sun Ship's Yard No. 4." *Journal of American Studies* 34:1 (2000): 67–88.

McPhee, John. *Looking for a Ship*. Farrar, Straus, Giroux, 1991. ¶¶McPhee accompanies second mate Andy Chase as he searches for a berth and then on a forty-two-day run along the Pacific coast of South America. As the crew make their ocean voyage, they tell sea stories of other runs and other ships, tales of disaster, stupidity, greed, generosity, and courage.

Menzies, C.R. "Sea Legs: Learning to Labor on the Water." *Anthropology of Work Review* 40 (2019): 77–89.

Miller, M. L., and J. Van Maanen. "Getting into Fishing: Observations on the Social Identities of New England Fishermen." *Urban Life* 11 (1982): 27–54.

Nelson, Bruce. "Organized Labor and the Struggle for Black Equality in Mobile during World War II." *Journal of American History* 80:3 (1993): 952–88. ¶¶Focuses on race and labor relations and how the Alabama Dry Dock and Shipbuilding Company (ADDSCO) was transformed from a struggling ship repair operation with about 1,000 irregularly employed workers to one of the nation's major war production facilities, with 30,000 employees—white and black, male and female—repairing and producing ships for the US Maritime Commission.

Nelson, Bruce. "Unions and the Popular Front: The West Coast Waterfront in the 1930s." *International Labor and Working-Class History* 30 (1986): 59–78.

Nelson, R. J. *Dirty Waters: Confessions of Chicago's Last Harbor Boss*. University of Chicago Press, 2016.

Nelson, Scott. "After Slavery: Forced Drafts of Irish and Chinese Labor in the American Civil War, or the Search for Liquid Labor." In *Many Middle Passages Forced Migration and the*

Making of the Modern World, ed. by Emma Christopher, Cassandra Pybus, and Marcus Rediker, 150–65. University of California Press, 2007.

Newell, Dianne. “The Rationality of Mechanization in the Pacific Salmon-Canning Industry before the Second World War.” *The Business History Review* 62:4 (1988): 626–55. doi.org/10.2307/3115620.

O’Bannon, Patrick W. “Waves of Change: Mechanization in the Pacific Coast Canned-Salmon Industry, 1864-1914.” *Technology and Culture* 28:3 (1987): 558–77. doi.org/10.2307/3104987.

Peffer, R. S. *Watermen*. Johns Hopkins University Press, 1979.

Pegler-Gordon, Anna. “Shanghaied on the Streets of Hoboken: Chinese Exclusion and Maritime Regulation at Ellis Island.” *Journal for Maritime Research* 16:2 (2014): 229–45.

Perl-Rosenthal, Nathan. *Citizen Sailors: Becoming American in the Age of Revolution*. The Belknap Press of Harvard University Press, 2015.

Perry, Jay M. “The Irish Wars: Laborer Feuds on Indiana’s Canals and Railroads in the 1830s.” *Indiana Magazine of History* 109:3 (2013): 224–56.

Platt, Amy E. “‘Go into the Yard as a Worker, Not as a Woman’: Oregon Women During World War II, a Digital Exhibit on the Oregon History Project.” *Oregon Historical Quarterly* 116:2 (2015): 234–48.

Poggie, J. J. and C. Gersuny. *Fishermen of Galilee*. Marine Bulletin 17. University of Rhode Island, 1974.

Poliakoff, Eli A. 2002. “Charleston’s Longshoremen: Organized Labor in the Anti-Union Palmetto State.” *The South Carolina Historical Magazine* 103:3 (2002): 247–64.

Price, Tara R. “You’ve Come a Long Way, Baby: Stripping Pornography from America’s Workplace: *Robinson v. Jacksonville Shipyards, Inc.*, 760 F. Supp. 1486 (M.D. Fla. 1991).” *Florida Historical Quarterly* 92:2 (2013): 261–75.

Pursell, Matthew. “‘That Odious Name Sold’: Narratives of the Servant Trade.” *Coriolis* 5:1 (2015): 34–49. ijms.nmdl.org/article/view/14718

Purvis, Diane J. *Ragged Coast, Rugged Coves: Labor, Culture, and Politics in Southeast Alaska Canneries*. University of Nebraska Press, 2021.

Putney, Martha. *Black Sailors: Afro-American Merchant Seamen and Whalemen Prior to the Civil War*. Greenwood Press, 1987.

Raffety, Matthew Taylor. *The Republic Afloat: Law, Honor, and Citizenship in Maritime America*. University of Chicago Press, 2013. ¶¶Central questions of American nationality, governance, law, and identity emerged from the contested decks of antebellum American sailing ships. Raffety looks at maritime violence as it played out in court records to get a sense of how maritime law, state power, and the rights and protections of citizenship developed in the early republic. He sees the dynamic between shipboard violence and conflict, the courts, and law as a closed loop: what happened on deck ended up in court, which in turn shaped the law. The cycle came full circle when mariners and officers attempted to use the law to their advantage.

Rediker, Marcus, and Linebaugh, Peter. *The Many-Headed Hydra: Sailors, Slaves, Commoners, and the Hidden World of the Revolutionary Atlantic*. Beacon Press, 2000.

Rediker, Marcus. *Between the Devil and the Deep Blue Sea: Merchant Seamen, Pirates, and the Anglo-American Maritime World, 1700–1750*. Cambridge University Press, 1985.

Rediker, Marcus. *Outlaws of the Atlantic: Sailors, Pirates, and Motley Crews in the Age of Sail*. Beacon Press, 2014.

Riddell, William D. "Does Exclusion Follow the Flag? Merchant Sailors and US Imperial Expansion, 1895–1906." *International Review of Social History* 66:3 (2021): 389–414.

Riddell, William D. *On the Waves of Empire: U.S. Imperialism and Merchant Sailors, 1872–1924*. University of Illinois Press, 2023.

Ringle, Dennis G. *Life in Mr. Lincoln's Navy*. Naval Institute Press, 1998. ¶¶Discusses recruitment, sustenance, service, combat, and other topics, including how the Union Navy incorporated runaway slaves into the service, which he says inspired the Army to do the same. Of course, this lead directly to Lincoln's Emancipation Proclamation.

Rockman, Seth. *Scraping By: Wage Labor, Slavery, and Survival in Early Baltimore*. Johns Hopkins University Press, 2009. ¶¶Rockman breaks new ground in studying "low-end laborers": slaves, free blacks, European immigrants, and the native-born who struggled to cobble together a few days' ill-paid toil as seamstresses, stevedores, harbor dredgers, or street cleaners. His work incorporates race, gender, and class perspectives, and studies of capitalism that challenge the image of the US as a land of equal opportunity. He illustrates dependent workers' contributions by detailing how "casual" labor produced both Fort McHenry and its star-spangled banner. While Rockman highlights voiceless, poorly documented Baltimoreans, readers seldom hear their actual voices. —T.P. Johnson

Roseman, S. R. "Emotional Labor On and Off Water." *Anthropology of Work Review* 40 (2019): 102–11.

Rouleau, Brian, "Maritime Destiny as Manifest Destiny: American Commercial Expansionism and the Idea of the Indian." *Journal of the Early Republic* 30:3 (2010): 377–411. ¶¶Argues that travelling sailors' perceptions of Native Americans influenced their understanding of other, non-white peoples beyond the Americas. Rouleau calls for the kind of scholarship that joins continental expansion with global maritime enterprise, seeing that they colored each other.

Rouleau, Brian. *With Sails Whitening Every Sea: Mariners and the Making of an American Maritime Empire*. Cornell University Press, 2014.¹ ¶¶Rouleau's book puts working-class, bluewater white sailors at the center of American foreign relations in the early nineteenth century. It argues that sailors were the citizens of America's first global age, and that their rough and tumble working-class diplomacy shaped the nation's international relations, were the eyes for their fellow, terrestrial countrymen, and (for good or ill) served as the United States' primary representatives to foreign peoples.

Sabella, J. C., R. D. Dixon, and M. J. Hepburn. "Aspects of Family and Kinship in a North Carolina Coastal Community: A Comparative Study." *Maritime Policy & Management* 6:2 (1979): 93–99.

Safford, Jeffrey J. "The Pacific Coast Maritime Strike of 1936: Another View." *Pacific Historical Review* 77:4 (2008): 585–615.

Schell, Jennifer. *"A Bold and Hardy Race of Men": The Lives and Literature of American Whalemens*. University of Massachusetts Press, 2013.

Schwartz, Harvey. "Harry Bridges and the Scholars: Looking at History's Verdict." *California History* 59:1 (1980): 66–79.

Schwartz, Harvey, and Ronald E. Magden. *Labor under Siege: Big Bob McEllrath and the ILWU's Fight for Organized Labor in an Anti-Union Era*. University of Washington Press, 2022.

Schwendinger, Robert J. "Chinese Sailors: America's Invisible Merchant Marine 1876–1905." *California History* 57:1 (1978): 58–69.

Selvin, David F. *A Terrible Anger: The 1934 Waterfront and General Strikes in San Francisco*. Wayne State University Press, 1998.

"Ship Owners and Marine Hospital Service." *JAMA* 2:21 (1884): 582–83.

Sisson, Kelly J. "Bound for California: Chilean Contract Laborers and 'Patrones' in the California Gold Rush, 1848–1852." *Southern California Quarterly* 90:3 (2008): 259–305.

Smith, Joshua M. "'Hands full with the Chinese': Maritime Dimensions of the Chinese-American Experience, 1870–1943." In *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 143–56. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.

Sorrento, Matthew. "Revisiting a Debut at a Career's End: Davis Mamet's Lakeboat (1970/1980)." *Middle West Review* 92 (2023): 225–30.

Sparr, Arnold. "Looking for Rosie: Women Defense Workers in the Brooklyn Navy Yard, 1942–1946." *New York History* 81:3 (2000): 313–40.

Stephens, Deanne Love. *The Mississippi Gulf Coast Seafood Industry: A People's History*. University Press of Mississippi, 2021.

Sullivan, Kathleen. "Sailors, Crimps, and Commerce: Laws Protecting Seamen, 1866–1884." *Journal of Policy History* 34:4 (2022): 555–86. muse.jhu.edu/article/864488.

Tanner, Stacy Lynn. "Progress and Sacrifice: Tampa Shipyard Workers in World War II." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 85:4 (2007): 422–54.

Taylor, Paul S. "The San Francisco General Strike." *Pacific Affairs* 7:3 (1934): 271–78.

Thompson, Michael D. *Working on the Dock of the Bay: Labor and Enterprise in an Antebellum Southern Port*. University of South Carolina Press, 2015.

Tibbits-Lamirande, Meghan. "'Death before Reenlistment': Vandalism and Sabotage Onboard the USNS *General John Pope*." *American Quarterly* 76:4 (2024): 767–93.

Tucker, Barbara May. "Ship's Boys: Child Labor and New London's Whaling Industry." *Coriolis* 10:2 (2021): 16–36. ijms.nmdl.org/article/view/21630

Tucker, Hannah Knox. "Unfreedom and Slavery Under Sail: Intercolonial Trade in the British Atlantic, 1698–1766." *Business History Review* 97:4 (2023): 751–78.

Umer, Christfried J. "SHIP: The Seafarers Health Improvement Program." *Journal of Occupational Medicine* 29:6 (1987): 531–34.

Urbina, Ian. *The Outlaw Ocean: Journeys Across the Last Untamed Frontier*. Alfred A. Knopf, 2019.

Valle, James E. *Rocks & Shoals: Naval Discipline in the Age of Fighting Sail*. Naval Institute Press, 1996.

Vickers, Daniel, and Vince Walsh. *Young Men and the Sea: Yankee Seafarers in the Age of Sail*. Yale University Press, 2005. ¶¶Fascinating history of maritime work in Salem. A great example of how the analysis of demographic information can paint a compelling picture of work, economic conditions, and quality of life at home and abroad. Salem would have been home for many of the sailors who ended up in the Pacific Northwest fur trade.

- Vickers, Daniel. "Nantucket Whalemen in the Deep-Sea Fishery: The Changing Anatomy of an Early American Labor Force." *Journal of American History* 72:2 (1985): 277–96.
- Wadewitz, Lissa. "Pirates of the Salish Sea: Labor, Mobility, and Environment in the Transnational West." *Pacific Historical Review* 75:4 (2006): 587–627.
- Wells, Marina. "Printing Whaling Masculinity in *A Shoal of Sperm Whale*." *The New England Quarterly* 97:4 (2024): 551–576. doi.org/10.1162/tneq_a_01049
- Watterson, Rodney K. *Whips to Walls: Naval Discipline from Flogging to Progressive Era Reform at Portsmouth Prison*. Naval Institute Press, 2014.
- Way, Peter. "Evil Humors and Ardent Spirits: The Rough Culture of Canal Construction Laborers." *Journal of American History* 79:4 (1993): 1397–1428.
- Wells, Marina. "Printing Whaling Masculinity in *A Shoal of Sperm Whale*." *The New England Quarterly* 97:4 (2024): 551–576. doi.org/10.1162/tneq_a_01049
- Willett, Don. "Another Lost Cause? Maritime Labor Unity on the Gulf Coast Waterfronts." *Louisiana History: Journal of the Louisiana Historical Association* 43:3 (2002): 315–29.
- Williams, Kathleen Broome. "Women Ashore: The Contribution of WAVES to US Naval Science and Technology in World War II." *Northern Mariner/Le marin du nord* 8 (1998): 1–20.
- Willoughby, Lynn. "Apalachicola Aweigh: Shipping and Seamen at Florida's Premier Cotton Port." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 69:2 (1990): 178–94. ¶¶Some details on regulations regarding Black sailors in Apalachicola in the 1840s.
- Winslow, Calvin, ed. *Waterfront Workers: New Perspectives on Race and Class Wobblies on the Waterfront*. University of Illinois Press, 1998.
- Wollenberg, Charles. "James vs. Marinship: Trouble on the New Black Frontier." *California History* 60:3 (1981): 262–79.
- Woodrum, Robert H. "The 'Culture of Unity' Meets Racial Solidarity: Race and Labor on the Mobile Waterfront, 1931–1938." *Maryland Marine Notes* 84:4 (2018): 883–924.
- Wright, David, and David Zorby. *Fire on the Beach: Recovering the Lost Story of Richard Etheridge and the Pea Island Lifesavers*. Scribner, 2001. ¶¶The Pea Island station was the only all-African American manned station in the US Life-Saving Service/US Coast Guard.
- Young, Dana B. "The Voyage of the Kanrin Maru to San Francisco, 1860." *California History* 61:4 (1983): 264–75.
- Zhao, Xiaojian. "Chinese American Women Defense Workers in World War II." *California History* 75:2 (1996): 138–53.

LGBTQIA+¹

A Long Way to Go: LGBTQ+ Seafarers, 1941 to the Present. USMMA Open Seas Club and The American Merchant Marine Museum, 2022. [www.usmma.edu/sites/usmma.dot.gov/files/2022-09/A Long Way to Go%2C LGBTQ%2B.pdf](http://www.usmma.edu/sites/usmma.dot.gov/files/2022-09/A%20Long%20Way%20to%20Go%20LGBTQ%20B.pdf)

Allen, Jafari S., and Omise'eke Natasha Tinsley. "A Conversation 'Overflowing with Memory': On Omise'eke Natasha Tinsley's 'Water, Shoulders, Into the Black Pacific'." *GLQ* 18:2–3 (2012): 249–62. doi.org/10.1215/10642684-1472881

Baker, Paul, and Jo Stanley. *Hello Sailor: The Hidden History of Gay Life at Sea.* Pearson Education, 2003.

Bender, Bert. *Sea Brothers: Tradition of American Sea Fiction from Moby Dick to the Present.* University of Pennsylvania Press, 1989.

Bentley, Kevin. *Sailor: Vintage Photographs of a Masculine Icon.* Council Oak Books, 2000.

Bérubé, Allan. "No Race-Baiting, Red-Baiting, or Queer-Baiting! The Marine Cooks' and Stewards' Union from the Depression to the Cold War." In *My Desire for History: Essays in Gay, Community, and Labor History*, 294–320. University of North Carolina Press, 2011.

Bérubé, Allan. *Coming Out under Fire: The History of Gay Men and Women in World War II.* Simon and Schuster, 1991.

Bronner, Simon J. *Crossing the Line: Violence, Play and Drama in Naval Equator Traditions.* Amsterdam University Press, 2006.

Chappell, David A. "Shipboard Relations between Pacific Island Women and Euroamerican Men, 1767–1887." *Journal of Pacific History* 27:2 (1992): 131–49.

Fajardo, Kale Bantigue. "Queering and Transing the Great Lakes: Filipino/a Tomboy Masculinities and Manhoods across Waters." *GLQ* 20:1–2 (2014): 115–40. doi.org/10.1215/10642684-2370387

Fajardo, Kale Bantigue. "Transportation: Translating Filipino and Filipino American Tomboy Masculinities through Global Migration and Seafaring." *GLQ* 14:2–3 (2008): 403–24. doi.org/10.1215/10642684-2007-039.

Haley, Heather M. "'Unsuitable' and 'Incompatible': Ensign Vernon 'Copy' Berg, Bisexuality and the Cold War U.S. Navy." In *New Interpretations in Naval History: Selected Papers from the Twenty-First McMullen Naval History Symposium Held at the U.S. Naval Academy, 19–20 September 2019*, ed. by Benjamin "BJ" Armstrong, 135–48. Naval War College Press, 2023.

Jones, Brett. *Pride: The Story of the First Openly Gay Navy Seal.* Dog Ear, 2014.

LeJacq, Seth Stein, ed. *Sexual and Gender Difference in the British Navy, 1690–1900.* Routledge, 2024.

Meecham, Pam. "Reconfiguring the Shipping News: Maritime's Hidden Histories and the Politics of Gender Display." *Sex Education: Sexuality, Society and Learning* 8:3 (2008): 371–80.

Murphy, Lawrence R. *Perverts by Official Order: The Campaign Against Homosexuals by the United States Navy.* Haworth Press, 1988.

¹ Special thanks to Jo Stanley, www.academia.edu/37107492/Queer_Seas_bibliography_doc

Nilsson, Arne. "Cruising the Seas: Male Homosexual Life on the Swedish American Line, 1950–1975." *SQS, Journal of Queer Studies in Finland* 1:6 (2006): 71–86.

Richards, Juno Jill. "Oceans, Archives, Perverts: Sex Work in the Colonial Port City." *GLQ* 28:4 (2022): 541–66. doi.org/10.1215/10642684-9991327

Stanley, Jo. "Queered Seafarers in Heterotopic Spaces." In *Parallel Worlds of the seafarer: Ashore, Afloat and Abroad, Papers from the 10th North Sea History Conference*, ed. by Richard Gorski and Brita Söderqvist, 179–200. Museum and Aquarium, 2012.

Tibbles, Tony. "Hello Sailor! How Maritime Museums are Addressing the Experience of Gay Seafarers." *International Journal of Heritage Studies* 18:2 (2012): 160–73.

Tinsley, Omise'eke Natasha. "Black Atlantic, Queer Atlantic: Queer Imaginings of the Middle Passage." *GLQ: A Journal of Lesbian and Gay Studies* 14:2–3 (2008): 191–215

Tinsley, Omise'eke Natasha. "Water, Shoulders, Into the Black Pacific." *GLQ* (2012) 18:2–3 (2018): 263–276. doi.org/10.1215/10642684-1472890

Turley, Hans. *Rum, Sodomy and the Lash: Piracy, Sexuality and Masculine Identity*. New York University Press, 1999.

Zane, Sherry. "I Did It for the Uplift of Humanity and the Navy': Same-Sex Acts and the Origins of the National Security State, 1919–1921." *The New England Quarterly* 91:2 (2018): 279–306.

Zeeland, Steven. *Sailors and Sexual Identity: Crossing the Line Between "Straight" and "Gay" in the U.S. Navy*. Routledge, 1995.

Migration, Imperial Encounters, &c.

Akehurst, Hazel. "Sectional Crises and the Fate of Africans Illegally Imported into the United States, 1806–1860." *American Nineteenth Century History* 9:2 (2008): 97–122.

Armstrong, Benjamin. *Small Boats and Daring Men: Maritime Raiding, Irregular Warfare, and the Early American Navy*. University of Oklahoma Press, 2019. ¶¶Discusses the Quallah Battoo and Muckee operations in Chapter 7, "The First Sumatra Expedition, 1831–1832," 150–71, and Chapter 8, "Return to Sumatra: The East India Squadron, 1838–1839," 172–90.

Bailey, Roger A. "A Free Republic, Like Our Own': The US Navy and the Colonization Movement in Public Discourse, 1819–60." *Northern Mariner/Le marin du nord* 35:3–4 (2026): 345–60. tnm.journals.yorku.ca/index.php/default/article/view/1409

Barde, Robert Eric. *Immigration at the Golden Gate: Passenger Ships, Exclusion, and Angel Island*. Praeger, 2008.

Barnes, David. *Lazaretto: How Philadelphia Used an Unpopular Quarantine Based on Disputed Science to Accommodate Immigrants and Prevent Epidemics*. Johns Hopkins University Press, 2023.

Baynton, Douglas C. "'The Undesirability of Admitting Deaf Mutes': U.S. Immigration Policy and Deaf Immigrants, 1882–1924." *Sign Language Studies* 6:4 (2006): 391–415. ¶¶When the federal government began to regulate immigration, a primary aim being the exclusion of "defectives." Deaf people were among the thousands of disabled immigrants turned away each year as "undesirables." Stereotyped as economically dependent and as carriers of potentially defective genes, deaf immigrants were seen as a threat to the nation. Immigration restrictions were one aspect of a pervasive and intensified stigmatization of disability during this period, which also saw the widespread institutionalization of the mentally disabled, the sterilization of the "unfit" under state eugenic laws, the suppression of sign language, and a growing tendency to exclude disabled people from social and cultural life.

Belohlavek, John M. "Let the Eagle Soar!" *The Foreign Policy of Andrew Jackson*. University of Nebraska Press, 1985. ¶¶Discusses the Quallah Battoo affair, pp. 152–62.

Bhagat, G. *Americans in India: 1764–1860*. New York University Press, 1970.

Bolte, Christina L. "'A Fierce Tempest': Disaster and Relief at the Luna Settlement, 1559–1561." *Northern Mariner/Le marin du nord* 35:3–4 (2025): 329–44. <https://doi.org/10.25071/2561-5467.1407>

Carper, Katherine. "The Migration Business and the Shift from State to Federal Immigration Regulation." *Journal of the Civil War Era* 11:3 (2021): 340–60.

Dunne, W. M. P. "An Irish Immigrant Success Story." *The New England Quarterly* 65:2 (1992): 284–90.

Eyring, Mary. "The Benevolent Education of Maritime Laborers at America's First Schools for the Deaf." *Legacy* 30:1 (2013): 18–39.

Fajardo, Kale Bantigue. *Filipino Crosscurrents: Oceanographies of Seafaring, Masculinities, and Globalization*. University of Minnesota Press, 2011.

Fouts, Sarah. "The Mafia, La Raza, and the Spanish-Language Press Coverage of the 1891 Lynchings in New Orleans." *Maryland Marine Notes* 83:3 (2017): 509–30.

Friedman, Max Paul. "Beyond 'Voting with their Feet': Toward a Conceptual History of 'America' in European Migrant Sending Communities, 1860s to 1914." *Journal of Social History* 40:3 (2007): 557–75.

Frierson, J. Gordon. *Guarding the Golden Gate: A History of the U.S. Quarantine Station in San Francisco Bay*. University of Nevada Press, 2022.

Gratton, Brian. "Race or Politics?: Henry Cabot Lodge and the Origins of the Immigration Restriction Movement in the United States." *Journal of Policy History* 30:1 (2018): 128–57.

Graziano, Frank. "Why Dominicans Migrate: The Complex of Factors Conducive to Undocumented Maritime Migration." *Diaspora: A Journal of Transnational Studies* 15:1 (2006): 1–33.

Greenfield, Mary C. "Benevolent Desires and Dark Dominations: The Pacific Mail Steamship Company's SS City of Peking and the United States in the Pacific 1874–1910." *Southern California Quarterly* 94:4 (2012): 423–78. ¶¶*The career of the Pacific Mail Steamship Company's SS City of Peking, 1874–1910, both outlined and undermined the currents of American cultural identity, national policy, industrial development, and immigration and labor history. Most significantly, the roles it played in the establishment of an American Pacific challenged the moral foundations on which the American political system was founded.*

Grinëv, Andrei Val' Terovich. *Russian Colonization of Alaska: Baranov's Era, 1799–1818*. Translated by Richard L. Bland. University of Nebraska Press, 2020.

Hurley, Jessica. "Nuclear Settler Colonialism at Sea, or How to Civilize an Ocean." *American Quarterly* 74:4 (2022): 969–95.

Lasso, Marixa. *Erased: The Untold Story of the Panama Canal*. Harvard University Press, 2019. ¶¶*A Panamanian perspective on the history of the Panama Canal. Lasso recounts how the canal's US developers displaced 40,000 residents and erased entire towns to bring modernity to the tropics—and in so doing erased the vibrant modernity that had long characterized the region. Drawing on previously untapped archival sources, Lasso describes the canal's displacement of peasants, homeowners, and shop owners, and chronicles the destruction of a centuries-old commercial culture and environment.*

Lee, Kristin Condotta. "Trading Spaces: Commerce, Ethnicity, and Early Irish New Orleans." *Louisiana History: Journal of the Louisiana Historical Association* 59:3 (2018): 261–307.

Lee, Minyong. "Embodied by the Steamships: The Pacific Mail Steamship Company and the Making and Remaking of Pacific Connections in the Age of Empire." *Pacific Historical Review* 92:2 (2023): 164–98.

Lew-Williams, Beth. "Before Restriction Became Exclusion: America's Experiment in Diplomatic Immigration Control." *Pacific Historical Review* 83:1 (2014): 24–56.

Lovoll, Odd S. *Across the Deep Blue Sea: The Saga of Early Norwegian Immigrants from Norway to America Through the Canadian Gateway*. Minnesota Historical Society Press, 2015.

Lovoll, Odd S. "'For People Who Are Not in a Hurry': The Danish Thingvalla Line and the Transportation of Scandinavian Emigrants." *Journal of American Ethnic History* 13:1 (1993): 48–67.

Mageean, Deirdre M. "Emigration from Irish Ports." *Journal of American Ethnic History* 13:1 (1993): 6–30.

Mann, Itamar. *Humanity at Sea: Maritime Migration and the Foundations of International Law*. Cambridge University Press, 2016.

Mauk, David C. *The Colony That Rose from the Sea: Norwegian Maritime Migration and Community in Brooklyn, 1850–1910*. University of Illinois Press, 1997.

Mawani, Renisa. *Across Oceans of Law: The Komagata Maru and Jurisdiction in the Time of Empire*. Duke University Press, 2018.

May, Robert E. "Reconsidering Antebellum U.S. Women's History: Gender, Filibustering, and America's Quest for Empire." *American Quarterly* 57:4 (2005): 1155–188.

McGreevey, Robert C. *Borderline Citizens: The United States, Puerto Rico, and the Politics of Colonial Migration*. Cornell University Press, 2018.

McGreevey, Robert C. "Empire and Migration: Coastwise Shipping, National Status, and the Colonial Legal Origins of Puerto Rican Migration to the United States." *Journal of the Gilded Age and Progressive Era* 11:4 (2012): 553–73.

McGregor, Davianna. "Engaging Hawaiians in the Expansion of the U.S. Empire." *Journal of Asian American Studies* 7:3 (2004): 209–22.

McMahon, Cian T. *The Coffin Ship: Life and Death at Sea during the Great Irish Famine*. New York University Press, 2021.

McMahon, Cian T. "'That City Afloat': Maritime Dimensions of Ireland's Great Famine Migration." *American Historical Review* 127:1 (2022): 100–28.

Melillo, Edward D. "Feeding 'La Boca del Puerto': Chileans and the Maritime Origins of California." In *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*, ed. by Glenn S. Gordinier, 113–34. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.

Mills, Brandon. *The World Colonization Made: The Racial Geography of Early American Empire*. University of Pennsylvania Press, 2020.

Molinari, Augusta. "Emigration Traffic in the Port of Genoa between the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries: Shipping and Problems of Social Hygiene." *Journal of American Ethnic History* 13:1 (1993): 102–18.

Mount, Guy Emerson. "Shall I Go?": Black Colonization in the Pacific, 1840–1914." *Journal of the Civil War Era* 14:4 (2024): 512–40.

Murray, Robert. *Atlantic Passages: Race, Mobility, and Liberian Colonization*. University Press of Florida, 2021.

Neumann, William L. "Religion, Morality, and Freedom: The Ideological Background of the Perry Expedition." *Pacific Historical Review* 23:3 (1954): 247–57. doi.org/10.2307/3635566

Ngai, Mae. *The Chinese Question: The Gold Rushes, Chinese Migration, and Global Politics*. W. W. Norton, 2021.

Ngai, Mae. "Comment to Transpacific Connections in the Civil War Era." *Journal of the Civil War Era* 13:4 (2023): 537–45.

Nitschke, Christoph. "The U.S.-Korean Conflict of 1871 and Imperial Commonality in the East Asian Arena." *Diplomatic History* 46:5 (2022): 929–59.

Núñez, Victoria. "Writing the Migration: Pedro Henríquez Ureña and Early Dominican Migrants to New York City." *MELUS: Multi-Ethnic Literature of the U.S.* 36:3 (2011): 111–35.

O'Connell, Anne. "'Take Care of the Immigrant Girls': The Migration Process of Late-Nineteenth-Century Irish Women." *Éire-Ireland* 35:3 (2000): 102–33.

Pegler-Gordon, Anna. "Shanghaied on the Streets of Hoboken: Chinese Exclusion and Maritime Regulation at Ellis Island." *Journal for Maritime Research* 16:2 (2014): 229–45.

- Riddell, William D. *On the Waves of Empire: U.S. Imperialism and Merchant Sailors, 1872–1924*. University of Illinois Press, 2023.
- SenGupta, Gunja, and Awam Amkpa. *Sojourners, Sultans, and Slaves: America and the Indian Ocean in the Age of Abolition and Empire*. University of California Press, 2023.
- Shoemaker, Nancy. “The United States’ First Overseas Possession.” *Diplomatic History* 46:5 (2022): 847–72.
- Smith, Stacey L. “The ‘Colored American Asiatic Traveler’: Peter K. L. Cole and American Empire in Japan.” *Journal of the Civil War Era* 13:4 (2023): 469–93.
- Snyder, Holly. “Rules, Rights and Redemption: The Negotiation of Jewish Status in British Atlantic Port Towns, 1740–1831.” *Jewish History* 20:2 (2006): 147–70.
- Sonne, Conway B. *Saints on the Seas: A Maritime History of Mormon Migration, 1830–1890*. University of Utah Press, 1987.
- Soper, Will. “Greytown is no more!” *The 1854 Razing of a Central American Port, the U.S. Businesses Behind Its Demise, and the Lasting Foreign Policy Legacy*. McFarland, 2023.
- Swierenga, Robert P. “List upon List: The Ship Passenger Records and Immigration Research.” *Journal of American Ethnic History* 10:3 (1991): 42–53.
- Tate, Merze. “Decadence of the Hawaiian Nation and Proposals to Import a Negro Labor Force.” *Journal of Negro History* 47:4 (1962): 248–63.
- Tate, Merze. “Slavery and Racism as Deterrents to the Annexation of Hawaii, 1854–1855.” *Journal of Negro History* 47:1 (1962): 1–18.
- Triay, Victor Andres. *The Mariel Boatlift: A Cuban-American Journey*. University Press of Florida, 2019.
- Verney, Michael A. “An Eye for Prices, an Eye for Souls: Americans in the Indian Subcontinent, 1784–1840.” *Journal of the Early Republic* 33:3 (2013): 397–431.
- Verney, Michael A. *A Great and Rising Nation: Naval Exploration and Global Empire in the Early US Republic*. University of Chicago Press, 2022.

Native Americans, Alaska Natives, and First Peoples Pre-Contact

“Ancient Fish Weir Identified Off Coast of Alaska,” *Archaeology Magazine* October 24, 2022. archaeology.org/news/2022/10/24/221025-alaska-fish-weir/.

Ackerman, R. E. “Early Maritime Culture Complexes of the Northern Northwest Coast.” In *Early Human Occupation in British Columbia*, edited by R. L. Carlson and L. Donna Bona, 123–32. University of British Columbia Press, 1996.

Ackerman, Robert E. “Early Maritime Traditions in the Bering, Chukchi, and East Siberian Seas.” *Arctic Anthropology* 35:1 (1998): 247–62. ¶¶*The Cape Denbigh, Norton Sound, provides the earliest archaeological evidence for a maritime adaptation in the northern Bering Sea. Interior caribou hunters with an Arctic Small Tool tradition tool kit hunted seal in the near-shore zone from spring to early summer. By 3200 BP there is stronger evidence for a maritime adaptation—hunting of walrus, polar bears, seals, and possibly whales—from Wrangel Island and the Old Whaling complex at Cape Krusenstern. Later Choris and Norton phases (3000–2000 BP) reflect a return to mixed maritime and terrestrial subsistence. In Norton times, large villages arose thanks to abundant fish harvests from the rivers of southwestern Alaska. Cultural intensification set the stage for development of full-scale maritime adaptation in the Old Bering Sea/Okvik, Punuk/Birnirk, and Thule phases.*

Adney, Edwin Tappan, and Howard I. Chapelle. *The Bark Canoes and Skin Boats of North America*. Smithsonian Institution, 1964.

Ames, Kenneth M. “Economic Prehistory of the Northern British Columbia Coast.” *Arctic Anthropology* 35:1 (1998): 68–87. ¶¶*Ca. 10,000–5000 BP, the northern British Columbia coast was occupied by hunter-gatherers using marine resources and habitats. People subsequently used an array of littoral and marine habitats, exploiting even whales. Regional economies intensified ca. 3500 BP with the emergence of a storage-based economy and subsistence patterns marked by moves to offshore islands. Marine mammals were important resources, though exploitation was localized.*

Ames, Kenneth M. “Going by Boat: The Forager-Collector Continuum at Sea.” In *Beyond Foraging and Collecting: Evolution and Change in Hunter-Gatherer Settlement Systems*, ed. by Ben Fitzhugh and Junko Habu, 19–52. Kluwer Academic/Plenum, 2002.

Anderson, David G. “Archaic Mounds and the Archaeology of Southeastern Tribal Societies.” In *Signs of Power The Rise of Cultural Complexity in the Southeast*, ed. by Jon L. Gibson and Philip J. Carr, 270–99. University of Alabama Press, 2004.

Anderson, David G. “Examining Prehistoric Settlement Distribution in Eastern North America.” *Archaeology of Eastern North America* 19 (1991): 1–22. Google Scholar

Anderson, David G. *The Savannah River Chiefdoms: Political Change in the Late Prehistoric Southeast*. University of Alabama Press, 1994. Google Scholar

Anderson, David G., and J. Christopher Gillam. “Paleoindian Colonization of the Americas: Implications from an Examination of Physiography, Demography, and Artifact Distribution.” *American Antiquity* 65:1 (2000): 43–66.

Anderson, David G., and Thaddeus G. Bissett. “The Initial Colonization of North America: Sea Level Change, Shoreline Movement, and Great Migrations.” In *Mobility and Ancient Society in Asia and the Americas*, edited by M. Frachetti and R. Spengler, 59–88. Springer, 2015.

Anderson, David G., Ashley M. Smallwood, and D. Shane Miller. “Pleistocene Human Settlement in the Southeastern United States: Current Evidence and Future Directions.” *PaleoAmerica: A Journal of Early Human Migration and Dispersal* 1 (2015): 7–51.

- Anderson, David, Thaddeus Bissett, and Stephen Yerka. "The Late Pleistocene Human Settlement of Interior North America: The Role of Physiography and Sea Level Change." In *PaleoAmerican Odyssey*, ed. by Kelly E. Graf, Caroline V. Ketron, and Michael R. Waters, 183–203. Center for the Study of the First Americans, Texas A&M University, 2003.
- Anderson, Shelby L., Shannon Tushingham, and Tammy Y. Buonasera. "Aquatic Adaptations and the Adoption of Arctic Pottery Technology: Results of Residue Analysis." *American Antiquity* 82:3 (2017): 452–79.
- Anichtchenko, Evgenia. "Open Skin Boats of the Aleutians, Kodiak Island, and Prince William Sound." *Etudes Inuit Studies* 36:1 (2012): 157–81.
- Anichtchenko, Evgenia. "Reconstructing the St. Lawrence Island Kayak: From Forgotten Watercraft to a Bering Sea Maritime Network." *Alaska Journal of Anthropology* 15:1&2 (2017): 25–48.
- Antoniou, April J. "Evidence of Prehistoric Watercraft and its Implications for the Peopling of the Americas." (no date).
www.academia.edu/6954568/EVIDENCE_OF_PREHISTORIC_WATERCRAFT_AND_ITS_IMPLICATIONS_FOR_THE_PEOPLING_OF_THE_AMERICAS.
- Arima, Eugene Y. "Notes on Nootkan Sea Mammal Hunting." *Arctic Anthropology* 25:1 (1988): 16–27.
- Arnold, Jeanne E. "Credit Where Credit is Due: The History of the Chumash Oceangoing Plank Canoe." *American Antiquity* 72 (2007): 196–209.
- Arnold, Jeanne E. "Transportation Innovation and Social Complexity among Maritime Hunter-Gatherer Societies." *American Anthropologist* 97: 4 (1995): 733–47.
- Arnold, Jeanne E., and Julienne Bernard. "Negotiating the Coasts: Status and the Evolution of Boat Technology in California." *World Archaeology* 37:1 (March 2005): 109–31.
- Arnold, Jeanne E., ed. *The Origins of a Pacific Coast Chiefdom: The Chumash of the Channel Islands*. University of Utah Press, 2001.
- Austin, Shaun J. "Maritime Archaic and Recent Indian Evidence from Cape Cove Beach, Newfoundland." *Canadian Journal of Archaeology* 8:2 (1984): 115–26.
- Baird, Melissa F., Madonna L. Moss, Sébastien Perrot-Minnot, et al. "The Archaeology of Clam Cove, Lake Clark National Park and Preserve, Southcentral Alaska." *Alaska Journal of Anthropology*, 20 (1-2): 85-102.
- Bell, Trevor, and M. A. P. Renouf. "Prehistoric Cultures, Reconstructed Coasts: Maritime Archaic Indian Site Distribution in Newfoundland." *World Archaeology* 35:3 (2003): 350–70.
- Bernick, Kathryn. "Archaeological Remains of Precontact Watercraft on the Northwest Coast." *Alaska Journal of Anthropology* 15:1&2 (2017): 49–65.
- Bisson, Peter A., and Bond, Carl E. "Origin and Distribution of the Fishes of Harney Basin, Oregon." *Copeia* 2 (1971): 268–81.
- Blanton, D. B. "Accounting for Submerged Mid-Holocene Archaeological Sites in the Southeast: A Case Study from the Chesapeake Bay Estuary, Virginia." In *Archaeology of the Mid-Holocene Southeast*, ed. K. E. Sassaman and D. G. Anderson, 200–18. University Press of Florida, 1996.
- Blitz, John H., and Karl G. Lorenz. *The Early Mississippian Frontier in the Lower Chattahoochee-Apalachicola River Valley*. *Southeastern Archaeology* 21:2 (2002): 117–35.

- Bogojavlensky, Sergei, ed and annot. by Igor Krupnik. "Imaangmiut Eskimo Careers: Skinboats in Bering Strait (1969)." *Alaska Journal of Anthropology* 12:1 (2014): 31–52.
- Boles, Steve L. "The Guth Dugout." *Central States Archaeological Journal* 57:4 (2010): 204–07.
- Bonnichsen, Robson, and Karen Turnmire, "An Introduction to the Peopling of the Americas," in *Ice Age People of North America*, edited by Robson Bonnichsen and Karen L. Turnmire, 1–26. Texas A&M University Press, 2005.
- Bourque, Bruce J. "Ethnicity on the Maritime Peninsula, 1600–1759." *Ethnohistory* 36:3 (1989): 257–84.
- Bourque, Bruce J. "Evidence for Prehistoric Exchange on the Maritime Peninsula." In *Prehistoric Exchange Systems in North America*, ed. by Timothy G. Baugh and Jonathan E. Ericson, 23–45. Springer, 1994.
- Bourque, Bruce J. "Prehistoric Indians of Maine." In *Maine: The Pine Tree State from Prehistory to the Present*, edited by Richard William Judd, Edwin A. Churchill, and Joel W. Eastman, 12–30. University of Maine Press, 1995.
- Bourque, Bruce J. *Diversity and Complexity in Prehistoric Maritime Societies*. Plenum Press, 1995.
- Bourque, Bruce J. *Twelve Thousand Years: American Indians in Maine*. University of Nebraska Press, 2004.
- Bourque, Bruce J., and Ruth Holmes Whitehead. "Tarrentines and the Introduction of European Trade Goods in the Gulf of Maine." *Ethnohistory* 32:4 (1985): 327–41.
- Bourque, Bruce J., Beverly J. Johnson, and Robert S. Steneck. "Possible Prehistoric Fishing Effects on Coastal Marine Food Webs in the Gulf of Maine." In *Human Impacts on Ancient Marine Ecosystems*, ed. by T. C. Rick and J. M. Erlandson, 165–85. University of California Press, 2008.
- Bourque, Bruce. *The Swordfish Hunters: The History and Ecology of an Ancient American Sea People*. Bunker Hill, 2012.
- Bradley, Bruce, and Dennis Stanford. "The North Atlantic Ice-Edge Corridor: A Possible Palaeolithic Route to the New World." *World Archaeology* 36:4 (2004): 459–78.
- Braje, Todd J., Julia G. Costello, Jon M. Erlandson, and Robert DeLong. "Of Seals, Sea Lions, and Abalone: The Archaeology of an Historical Multiethnic Base Camp on San Miguel Island, California." *Historical Archaeology* 48:2 (2014): 122–42.
- Braje, Todd J., and Torben C. Rick, eds. *Human Impacts on Seals, Sea Lions, and Sea Otters: Integrating Archaeology and Ecology in the Northeast Pacific*. University of California Press, 2011.
- Brehm, Victoria. *Star Songs and Water Spirits: A Great Lakes Native Reader*. Ladyslipper, 2011.
- Brose, David S., and Isaac Greber. "The Ringler Archaic Dugout from Savannah Lake, Ashland County: With Speculations on Trade and Transmission in the Prehistory of the Eastern United States." *Midcontinental Journal of Archaeology* 7:2 (1982): 245–82.
- Broughton, Jack M., Erik P. Martin, Brian McEneaney, et al. "Late Holocene Anthropogenic Depression of Sturgeon in San Francisco Bay, California." *Journal of California and Great Basin Anthropology* 35:1 (2015): 3–27.

Brown, J. A., R. A. Kerber, and H. D. Winters. "Trade and the Evolution of Exchange Relations at the Beginning of the Mississippian Period." In *The Mississippian Emergence*, ed. by B. D. Smith, 251–80. Smithsonian Institution Press, 1990.

Byrd, Kathleen M. *The Poverty Point Culture: Local Manifestations, Subsistence Practices, and Trade Networks*. Geoscience Publications, Dept. of Geography and Anthropology, Louisiana State University, 1991.

Cadigan, Sean T. *Newfoundland and Labrador: A History*, 13–25. University of Toronto Press, 2009.

Calloway, Colin G. *One Vast Winter Count: The Native American West Before Lewis and Clark*. University of Nebraska Press, 2003. ¶¶Good overview of Indians' use of rivers.

Campbell, Sarah K., and Virginia L. Butler. "Archaeological Evidence for Resilience of Pacific Northwest Salmon Populations and the Socioecological System over the Last ~7,500 Years." *Ecology and Society* 15:1 (2010). www.jstor.org/stable/26268107.

Cannon, Aubrey. "Contingency and Agency in the Growth of Northwest Coast Maritime Economies." *Arctic Anthropology* 35:1 (1998): 57–67. ¶¶Inception and apparent intensification of Northwest Coast fishing economies were not result of simple necessity arising from population growth and environmental depletion, or of enhanced opportunity based on resource productivity. Evidence from Namu indicates that sedentary settlement, intensive salmon production, and shell midden formation developed independently, not directly associated with increased salmon productivity or human population growth. Increased storage capacity, contingent on development of plank housing, and social feasting and competition are considered as alternative explanations for the intensification of salmon fishing.

Cannon, Aubrey. "Scales of Variability in the Northwest Salmon Fishing." In *Prehistoric Hunter-Gatherer Fishing Strategies*, edited by Mark G. Plew, 25–40. Boise State University, 1996.

Carlson, R. L., P. Szpak, and M. Richards. "The Pender Canal Site and the Beginnings of the Northwest Coast Cultural System." *Canadian Journal of Archaeology/Journal canadien d'archéologie* 41:1 (2017): 1–29.

Carlson, Roy L. "Coastal British Columbia in the Light of North Pacific Maritime Adaptations." *Arctic Anthropology* 35:1 (1998): 23–35. ¶¶Maritime adaptation based on marine resources was early and rapid on the northern Northwest Coast, not a gradual adaptation by peoples moving from the interior to the protected islands at the mouth of the Fraser River. Lithic technology of earliest coastal cultures north of Strait of Juan de Fuca had more in common with contemporaneous central Alaskan hunting/fishing cultures than with cultures of the adjacent continental interior. Intensive use of salmon was probably 7000 BP or earlier. Namu intensive salmon use, Glenrose cervids, and sea mammal hunting at Bear Cove (ca. 5000–6000 BP) suggests permanent winter villages with preservation and storage of salmon and seasonal resource extraction sites was well established.

Carlson, Roy L. "The Northwest Coast during the Pleistocene/Holocene Transition: High Road or Hindrance?" *Alaska Journal of Anthropology* 6:1–2 (2008): 43–56.

Childs, Craig. *Atlas of a Lost World: Travels in Ice Age America*. Vintage Books, 2019.

Claassen, C. *Feasting with Shellfish in the Southern Ohio Valley: Archaic sacred sites and rituals*. University of Tennessee Press, 2010.

Clark, Donald W. "Kodiak Island: The Later Cultures." *Arctic Anthropology* 35:1 (1998): 172–86. ¶¶The sequence of several cultural traditions as presently known spans approximately

7000 years. Kodiak's prehistory is delimited by its obligate commitment to a maritime hunting subsistence economy, accompanied by marine fishing and shore-based harvesting of salmon. Technology and styles in the several traditions all appear to be outgrowths of their antecedents, except in the case of the last, the Koniag tradition, for which strong outside influences and possible small-scale population movements are proposed. Historically, the 8000 or more inhabitants of the Kodiak Archipelago were Eskimos, today called Alutiiqs, particularly as defined on the basis of their language; but culturally they were more a North Pacific entity than stereotypical Eskimos.

Clark, Donald. "Kodiak." In *Encyclopedia of Prehistory*, vol. 2, *Arctic and Subarctic*, edited by Peter N. Peregrine and Melvin Ember, 71–86. Springer, 2001. ¶¶Maritime Traditions—Gulf of Alaska.

Clark, Donald. "Ocean Bay." In *Encyclopedia of Prehistory*, vol. 2: *Arctic and Subarctic*, edited by Peter N. Peregrine and Melvin Ember, 152–64. Springer, 2001. ¶¶Maritime Traditions—Gulf of Alaska.

Clark, J., A. E. Carlson, A. V. Reyes, et al., "The Age of the Opening of the Ice-Free Corridor and Implications for the Peopling of the Americas," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 119:14 (2022). www.pnas.org/doi/10.1073/pnas.2118558119.

Cleland, Charles E. "Comments on 'A Reconsideration of Aboriginal Fishing Strategies in the Northern Great Lakes Region' by Susan R. Martin." *American Antiquity* 54:3 (1989): 605–609. doi.org/10.2307/280787.

Cleland, Charles E. "The Inland Shore Fishery of the Northern Great Lakes: Its Development and Importance in Prehistory." *American Antiquity* 47:4 (1982): 761–84. doi.org/10.2307/280281.

Cobb, Charles R., Anthony M. Krus, Edmond A. Boudreaux, III, et al. "Little Bangs on the Tombigbee: Chronologies of Emergence." *American Antiquity* 91:1 (2026): 20–39. doi.org/10.1017/aaq.2025.27

Cobb, Charles R., and Brian M. Butler. "Mississippian Migration and Emplacement in the Lower Ohio Valley." In *Leadership and Polity in Mississippian Society*, edited by Brian, M. Butler and Paul, D. Welch, 328–47. Center for Archaeological Investigations Occasional Paper No. 33. Southern Illinois University, 2006.

Cobb, Charles R., and Brian M. Butler. "The Vacant Quarter Revisited: Late Mississippian Abandonment of the Lower Ohio Valley." *American Antiquity* 67:4 (2002): 625–41.

Colclasure, Cayla B., C. Fred, T. Andrus, et al. "Of missions and marshes: Stable isotope analysis of Mission-Era Gule oyster harvesting on St. Catherine's Island, Georgia." *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 20:1 (2025): 131–51.

Colin, Elder. "Tracking the Early History of the Upper Great Lakes Using Anishinaabeg's Histories: From Ma'iingan (Wolf) to Animosh (Dog)." *American Indian Culture and Research Journal* 48:3 (2025): 9–28. ¶¶Oral traditions of the Anishinaabeg describe processes that formed the Great Lakes, the mass extinctions that followed, and adaptations made by animals and people from the ca. 12,600–8,000 BP. Exploring the geophilosophical tracks of indigenous oral tradition alongside modern academic methodologies, this article highlights the important cultural shift of the Anishinaabeg's reliance on the ma'iingan (wolf, *canis lupus*) to the animosh (dog, *canis lupus familiaris*) and how this relates to accounts of the Great Flood.

Collings, Peter. "Technology, Knowledge and Beluga Whales in Ulukhaktok, NT, Canada." *Hunter Gatherer Research* 3:4 (2017): 697–715. [doi:10.3828/hgr.2017.35](https://doi.org/10.3828/hgr.2017.35)

Connaughton, Sean P., Genevieve Hill, Jesse Morin, et al. "Tidal Belongings: First Nations–Driven Archaeology to Preserve a Large Wooden Fish Trap Panel Recovered from the Comox Harbour Intertidal Fish Trap Complex in British Columbia." *Canadian Journal of Archaeology/Journal Canadien d'Archéologie* 46:1 (2022): 16–51.

www.jstor.org/stable/48751941.

Connaway, John M. "The Sturdivant Fishweir, Amite County, Mississippi." *Southeastern Archaeology* 1:2 (1982): 138–63. ¶¶*Good appendix of different types of fishweirs.*

Cook, Robert A., and Aaron R. Comstock, eds. *Following the Mississippian Spread: Climate Change and Migration in the Eastern US (ca. AD 1000–1600)*. Springer Nature, 2022.

Corbett, Debra G., Douglas Causey, Mark T. Clementz, et al. "Aleut Hunters, Sea Otters, and Sea Cows: 3000 Years of Interactions in the Western Aleutian Islands, Alaska." In *Human Impacts on Ancient Marine Ecosystems: A Global Perspective*, edited by Torben C. Rick, Jon M. Erlandson, 43–76. University of California Press, 2008.

Costa-Pierce, Barry A. "Aquaculture in Ancient Hawaii." *BioScience* 37:5, Aquaculture (1987): 320–31.

Coupland, Gary. "Maritime Adaptation and Evolution of the Developed Northwest Coast Pattern on the Central Northwest Coast." *Arctic Anthropology* 35:1 (1998): 36–56. ¶¶*Evolution of a maritime adaptation on the central coast of British Columbia to just north of the mouth of the Columbia River, territories historically occupied by speakers of Wakashan and Coast Salish languages. A developed maritime adaptation did not become widespread until ca. 4500 BP, evolved slowly over the next 2500 years, and featured ranked society, semi-sedentism, and largescale storage.*

Croes, Dale R., and Vic J. Kucera. "Entering the American Continent: The Chehalis River Hypothesis." *Journal of Northwest Archaeology* 51:2 (2017): 164–83.

Dadigan, Marc T., and Caleen Sisk. "Hatchery's Child: A Winnemem Wintu History of the Baird Station Salmon Hatchery and the Formation of Fisheries Science." *American Indian Culture and Research Journal* 48:3 (2025): 69–101.

Davenport, Demorest, John R. Johnson, and Jan Timbrook. "The Chumash and the Swordfish." *Antiquity* 67 (1993): 257–72.

Davis, Dave D., and R. Christopher Goodwin. "Island Carib Origins: Evidence and Nonevidence." *American Antiquity* 55:1 (1990): 37–48.

Deal, Michael, John Campbell, and Bryn Tapper. "Archaeology and the Meanderings of the Annapolis River: A View from the Boswell Site." *Canadian Journal of Archaeology/Journal Canadien d'Archéologie* 46:1 (2022): 52–99. www.jstor.org/stable/48751942.

DeLucia, Christine M. "Powerful Currents and Submerged Shoals: Navigating Indigenous Maritime Histories." *Reviews in American History* 46:4 (2018): 545–52.

Des Lauriers, Matthew R. "The Watercraft of Isla Cedros, Baja California: Variability and Capabilities of Indigenous Seafaring Technology along the Pacific Coast of North America." *American Antiquity* 70:2 (2005): 342–60.

Deur, Douglas, Adam Dick, Kim Recalma-Clutesi, et al. "Kwakwaka'wakw 'Clam Gardens': Motive and Agency in Traditional Northwest Coast Mariculture." *Human Ecology* 43:2 (2015): 201–12.

Dincauze, Dena F., and Victoria Jacobson. "The Birds of Summer: Lakeside Routes into Late Pleistocene New England." *Canadian Journal of Archaeology/Journal canadien d'archéologie* 25:1/2 (2001): 121–26.

Dixon, E. James. "Paleo-Indian: Far Northwest." *Handbook of North American Indians* 3 (2006): 129–47.

Dixon, E. James. *Bones, Boats, & Bison: Archaeology and the First Colonization of Western North America*. University of New Mexico Press, 1999.

Doering, Briana Nan. "Considering the Whole Environment in the Arctic Past." *Current Anthropology* 66:2 (2025): 232–56.

Doran, Michael F., Jason Andrew Smith, Christina West, and Michelle T. Meade. "The Question of Pre-Columbian Sailing Canoes." *American Neptune* 61:2 (2001): 151–62.

Dumond, Don E. "Maritime Adaptation on the Northern Alaska Peninsula." *Arctic Anthropology* 35:1 (1998): 187–203. ¶¶After 6000 RCYBP, a subsistence distinction becomes evident with people of the Bering Sea plain maintaining interest in land mammals, and those of the steep Pacific coast beginning sea mammal and fishery exploitation. After 4000 BP, there is evidence of harvesting offshore marine resources. On the Bering Sea plain, Peoples of the Arctic Small Tool tradition appear and focus their subsistence on migrating salmon and the Peninsula caribou herd. After 2300 BP, multihouse settlements occur on both sides of the Peninsula, and traits of the Bering Sea slope begin to appear on the Pacific. After 1000 BP, the peoples of the Peninsula occupy substantial settlements and manifest the balanced subsistence with products of the coast, interior caribou herds, and salmon of the streams.

Dumond, Don E. "Norton Hunters and Fisherfolk." In *The Oxford Handbook of the Prehistoric Arctic*, edited by T. Max Friesen and Owen K. Mason, 395–415. Oxford University Press, 2016. ¶¶Maritime Traditions: Arctic and Bering Sea.

Durham, George. "Canoes from Cedar Logs: A Study of Early Types and Designs." *The Pacific Northwest Quarterly* 46:2 (1955): 33–39.

Dye, Thomas S. "Dating Human Dispersal in Remote Oceania: A Bayesian View from Hawai'i." *World Archaeology* 47:4 (2015): 661–76.

Dyson, George. *Baidarka*. Alaska Northwest Publishing, 1986.

Easton, N. Alexander. "Mal de Mer above Terra Incognita, or, 'What Ails the Coastal Migration Theory?'" *Arctic Anthropology* 29 (1992): 28–41.

Edwards, Clinton R. "Aboriginal Sail in the New World." *Southwestern Journal of Anthropology* 21:4 (1965): 351–58.

Edwards, Clinton R. "Sailing Rafts of Sechura: History and Problems of Origin." *Southwestern Journal of Anthropology* 16 (1960): 368–91.

Eldridge, M., and S. Acheson. "The Antiquity of Fish Weirs on the Southern Coast: A Response to Moss, Erlandson and Stuckenrath." *Canadian Journal of Archaeology/Journal canadien d'archéologie* 16 (1992): 112–16.

Ellerbe, Jenny, and Diana M. Greenlee. *Poverty Point: Revealing the Forgotten City*. Louisiana State University Press, 2015.

Ellis, Elizabeth. *The Great Power of Small Nations: Indigenous Diplomacy in the Gulf South*. University of Pennsylvania Press, 2022.

Ellis, Elizabeth. "'Just keep in mind, America does have history': Challenges and Collaborative Methods for Native American History." *Journal of American History* 113:1 (2026): 107–27. doi.org/10.1093/jahist/jaag093.

Emerson, Thomas E. “The Origins of Engraved Marine Shell Cups, Copper Repoussé Plates, and Ritual Centers: Disentangling Early Cahokia Symbolism from post-AD 1200 SECC Iconography.” *Southeastern Archaeology* 42:2 (2023): 83–104.

Engelbrecht, William E., and Carl K. Seyfert. “Paleoindian Watercraft: Evidence and Implications.” *North American Archaeologist* 15 (1994): 221–34.

Erlandson, Jon M. “Anatomically Modern Humans, Maritime Voyaging, and the Pleistocene Colonization of the Americas.” In *The First Americans: The Pleistocene Colonization of the New World*, edited by Nina G. Jablonski, 59–92. California Academy of Sciences, 2002.

Erlandson, Jon M. “Pleistocene Voyaging and Maritime Dispersals in the Pacific.” In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*, edited by Ryan Tucker Jones and Matt K. Matsuda, 1:369–80. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Erlandson, Jon M. *Early Hunter-Gatherers of the California Coast*. Plenum Press, 1994.

Erlandson, Jon M., and Todd Braje. “From Asia to America by Boat? Paleogeography, Paleoecology, and Stemmed Points of the Northwest Pacific.” *Quaternary International* 239:1-2 (2011): 28–37.

Erlandson, Jon M., and Torben C. Rick. “Archaeology Meets Marine Ecology: The Antiquity of Maritime Cultures and Human Impacts on Marine Fisheries and Ecosystems.” *Annual Review of Marine Science* 2 (2010): 231–51.

Erlandson, Jon M., Madonna L. Moss, and Matthew Des Lauriers. “Life on the Edge: Early Maritime Cultures of the Pacific Coast of North America.” *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 27:23–24 (2008): 2232–45.

Erlandson, Jon M., Mark A. Tveskov, and R. Scott Byram. “The Development of Maritime Adaptations on the Southern Northwest Coast of North America.” *Arctic Anthropology* 35:1 (1998): 6–22. www.jstor.org/stable/40316453.

Erlandson, Jon M., Michael H. Graham, Bruce J. Bourque, Debra Corbett, et al. “The Kelp Highway Hypothesis: Marine Ecology, the Coastal Migration Theory, and the Peopling of the Americas.” *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 2:2 (2007): 161–74.

Erlandson, Jon M., Robert L. DeLong, and Kelly M. Robertson. “Fin Whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*) Bones from a 5850 Year Old Shell Midden on San Miguel Island, California, USA.” *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 17:1 (2022): 142–51.

Erlandson, Jon M., Todd J. Braje, Amira F. Ainis, Brendan J. Culleton, et al. “Maritime Paleoindian technology, subsistence, and ecology at an ~11,700 year old Paleocoastal site on California’s Northern Channel Islands, USA.” *PLOS One* 15:9 (2020). journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0238866

Erlandson, Jon M., Todd J. Braje, Kristina M. Gill, and Michael H. Graham. “Ecology of the Kelp Highway: Did Marine Resources Facilitate Human Dispersal from Northeast Asia to the Americas?” *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 10:3 (2015): 392–411.

Erlandson, Jon M., Todd J. Braje, Torben C. Rick, Jenna Peterson. “Beads, Bifaces, and Boats: An Early Maritime Adaptation on the South Coast of San Miguel Island, California.” *American Anthropologist* 107:4 (2005): 677–83.

Erlandson, Jon M., Torben C. Rick, Todd J. Braje, Molly Casperson, et al. “Paleoindian Seafaring, Maritime Technologies, and Coastal Foraging on California’s Channel Islands.” *Science* 331:6021 (2004): 1181–85.

Fagan, Brian M. *The First North Americans: An Archaeological Journey*. Thames & Hudson, 2012.

Fagan, Brian. "The House of the Sea: An Essay on the Antiquity of Planked Canoes in Southern California." *American Antiquity* 69:1 (2004): 7–16.

Fair, Susan W. "The Northern Umiak: Shelter, Boundary, Identity." *Perspectives in Vernacular Architecture* 10 (2005): 233–48.

Farmer, Jesse R., et al., "The Bering Strait was flooded 10,000 years before the Last Glacial Maximum." *PNAS* 120:1 (2023): e2206742119. doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2206742119

Fauvelle, Mikael, and Alvaro Montenegro. "Do stormy seas lead to better boats? Exploring the origins of the southern Californian plank canoe through ocean voyage modeling." *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 20:3 (2025): 588–608.

Fiedel, Stuart J. "The Peopling of the New World: Present Evidence, New Theories, and Future Directions." *Journal of Archaeological Research* 8:1 (2000): 39–103.

Fitzhugh, William. "A Maritime Archaic Sequence from Hamilton Inlet, Labrador." *Arctic Anthropology* 12:2 (1975): 117–138.

Fitzhugh, William. "Maritime Archaic Cultures of the Central and Northern Labrador Coast." *Arctic Anthropology* 15:2 (1978): 61–95.

Fitzpatrick, Scott M. "Seafaring Capabilities in the Pre-Columbian Caribbean." *Journal of Maritime Archaeology* 8:1 (2013): 101–38.

Fladmark, Knut. "Preliminary Report on the Archaeology of the Queen Charlotte Islands: 1969 Field Season." *BC Studies* 6–7 (1970): 18–45.

Fladmark, Knut. "Routes: Alternate Migration Corridors for Early Man in North America." *American Antiquity* 44:1 (1979): 55–69.

Follett, W. I. "Fish Remains from the Karlo Site (CA-Las-7), Lassen County, California." *Journal of California and Great Basin Anthropology* 2:1 (1980): 114–22.

Fowler, Catherine. S., and Bath, Joyce. E. "Pyramid Lake Northern Paiute Fishing: The Ethnographic Record." *Journal of California and Great Basin Anthropology* 3 (1981): 176–86.

Francis, J. Michael, and Kathleen M. Kole. *Murder and Martyrdom in Spanish Florida: Don Juan and the Guale Uprising of 1597*. Anthropological Papers No. 95. American Museum of Natural History, 2011. Google Scholar

Friesen, T. Max, and Charles D. Arnold. "The Timing of the Thule Migration: New Dates from the Western Canadian Arctic." *American Antiquity* 73: 3 (2008): 527–38.

Friesen, T. Max, and Owen K. Mason. "Introduction: Archaeology of the North American Arctic." In *The Oxford Handbook of the Prehistoric Arctic*, edited by T. Max Friesen and Owen K. Mason, 1–26. Oxford University Press, 2016. ¶¶*Maritime Traditions: Arctic and Bering Sea*.

Fritz, Gayle J., and John M. Connaway. "Reframing the question of Baytown food production: plant remains from the Oliver site, northern Yazoo Basin, Mississippi." *Southeastern Archaeology* 42:2 (2023): 105–21.

Gamble, Lynn H. "Archaeological Evidence for the Origin of the Plank Canoe in North America." *American Antiquity* 67:2 (2002): 301–15.

Gamble, Lynn H. *The Chumash World at European Contact: Power, Trade, and Feasting among Complex Hunter-Gatherers*. University of California Press, 2008.

Gansworth, Kristi Leora. "Living in an Eel's World." *American Indian Culture and Research Journal* 48:3 (2025): 69–101. ¶¶In North America, population decline is related to numerous factors including extractive infrastructure affiliated with settler colonial land occupation. *Anguilla rostrata* (American eels) is an ecologically significant fish with ancestral and persistent relevance to First Nations and tribal nations in Canada and the US. Anishinabe intergenerational *dodem gikendaasowin* (clan or kinship knowledge) suggests that humans live in a world that includes an aquatic governance mediated by eels, and attention to such framing is relevant to intergenerational land-based healing, Indigenous environmental justice, water governance strategies, and renewed interspecies relations.

Garland, Carey J., Brandon T. Ritchison, Bryan Tucker & Victor D. Thompson. "A Preliminary Consideration of Craft Production and Settlement Expansion on Ossabaw Island, Georgia, USA." *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 18:2 (2023): 350–67.

Gibson, D. B. *The Ancient Mounds of Poverty Point: Place of Rings*. University Press of Florida, 2001.

Gibson, Jon L. "Formed from the Earth at That Place': The Material Side of Community at Poverty Point." *American Antiquity* 72:3 (2007): 509–523.

Gibson, Jon L. "Swamp Exchange and the Walled Mart: Poverty Point's Rock Business." In *Raw Materials and Exchange in the Mid-South: Proceedings of the 16th Annual Mid-South Archaeological Conference, Jackson, Mississippi, June 3 and 4, 1995*, edited by Evan Peacock and Samuel O. Brookes, 57–63. Mississippi Department of Archives and History, 1999.

Gibson, Jon L. *Poverty Point: A Terminal Archaic Culture of the Lower Mississippi Valley*, 2nd ed. Department of Culture, Recreation and Tourism Louisiana, Archaeological Survey and Antiquities Commission, 1996.

Gingerich, Joseph A. M. "Using 'Cultural Continuity' to Examine Aspects of Early Archaic Settlement in Virginia and Beyond." *Southeastern Archaeology* 42:1 (2023): 56–68.

Gould, Richard A. "Seagoing Canoes among the Indians of Northwestern California." *Ethnohistory* 15:1 (1968): 11–42.

Greene, Linda Wedel. *A Cultural History of Three Traditional Hawaiian Sites on the West Coast of Hawai'i Island*. www.nps.gov/parkhistory/online_books/kona/history1.htm.

Greene, Nancy A., David C. McGee, and Roderick J. Heitzmann. "The Comox Harbour Fish Trap Complex: A Large-Scale, Technologically Sophisticated Intertidal Fishery from British Columbia." *Canadian Journal of Archaeology/Journal canadien d'archéologie* 39:2 (2015): 161–212.

Grier, Colin, and Margo Schwadron. "Terraforming and monumentality in hunter-gatherer-fisher societies." *Hunter Gatherer Research* 3:1 (2017): 3–8. doi:10.3828/hgr.2017.2

Grier, Colin, Bill Angelbeck, and Eric McLay. "Terraforming and Monumentality as Long-Term Social Practice in the Salish Sea Region of the Northwest Coast of North America." *Hunter Gatherer Research* 3:1 (2017): 107–132.

Groesbeck, A.S., K. Rowell, D. Lepofsky, and A. K. Salomon. "Ancient Clam Gardens Increased Shellfish Production: Adaptive Strategies from the Past Can Inform Food Security Today." *PLOS One* 9:3 (2014): e91235.

Grønnow, Bjarne. *The Frozen Saqqaq Sites of Disko Bay, West Greenland, Qeqertasussuk and Qajaa (2400–900 BC): Studies of Saqqaq Material Culture in an Eastern Arctic Perspective*. Monographs on Greenland 356. Museum Tusculanum Press, 2017.

Grønnow, Bjarne. "The Initial Peopling of the Circumpolar North." In *The Cambridge History of the Polar Regions*, edited by Adrian Howkins and Peder Roberts, 79–105. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Grønnow, Bjarne, Martin Appelt, and Ulla Odgaard. "In the Light of Blubber: The Earliest Stone Lamps in Greenland and Beyond." In *Northern Worlds: Landscapes, Interactions and Dynamics: Research at the National Museum of Denmark: Proceedings of the Northern Worlds Conference Copenhagen 28–30 November 2012*, edited by Hans Christian Gulløv, 403–22. University Press of Southern Denmark, 2014.

Grooms, Seth B., Grace M. V. Ward, and Tristram R. Kidder. "Convergence at Poverty Point: a revised chronology of the Late Archaic Lower Mississippi Valley." *Antiquity* (2023). doi.org/10.15184/aqy.2023.155

Gulløv, Hans Christian, and McGhee, Robert. "Did Bering Strait People Initiate the Thule Migration?" *Alaska Journal of Anthropology* 4:1–2 (2006): 54–63.

Hadden, Carla S., Gregory A. Waselkov, Elizabeth J. Reitz, et al. "Temporality of Fishery Taskscapes on the North-Central Gulf of Mexico Coast (USA) during the Middle/Late Woodland Period (AD 325–1040)." *Journal of Anthropological Archaeology* 67 (2022): 1–15.

Haley, Brian D., and Larry R. Wilcoxon. "Point Conception and the Chumash Land of the Dead: Revisions from Harrington's Notes." *Journal of California and Great Basin Anthropology* 21:2 (1999): 213–35.

Halligan, Jessi J. "Submerged Inland Landscapes of the Aucilla Basin, Northwest Florida, USA: Populating the Late Pleistocene and Early Holocene Landscape." *World Archaeology* 54:1 (2022): 122–41.

Halligan, Jessi J., David K. Thulman, Adam Burke, and Morgan Smith. "The Early Holocene Archaeology of Florida: Geospatial Approaches to Understanding Bolen Mobility." *Southeastern Archaeology* 42:1 (2023): 31–45.

Hamilton, T. M. "Dugout Canoe." *Plains Anthropologist* 8:19 (1963): 55–56.

Hartmann, Mark Joseph. "The Development of Watercraft in the Prehistoric Southeastern United States." PhD diss., Texas A&M University, 1997.

Hawkins, Alicia L., and Erin Caley. "Seasonality, Mass Capture, and Exploitation of Fish at the Steven Patrick Site, a Uren Period Village near Kempenfelt Bay." *Ontario Archaeology* 92 (2012): 95–122.

Heizer, Robert F. "Aboriginal Fish Poisons." *Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin* 151 (1953): 225–84.

Heizer, Robert F. "Aconite Poison Whaling in Asia and America." *Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin* 133 (1943): 415–68.

Heizer, Robert F. "The Frameless Plank Canoe of the California Coast." *Primitive Man* 13 (1940): 80–89.

Heizer, Robert F., and William C. Massey. "Aboriginal Navigation off the Coasts of Upper and Baja California." *Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin* 151 (1953): 285–312.

Helms, Mary W. "The Indian of the Caribbean and Circum-Caribbean at the End of the Fifteenth Century." In *The Cambridge History of Latin America*, pt. 1, *America on the Eve of Conquest*, ed. by Leslie Bethell, 37–58. Cambridge University Press, 1984.

Henry, Teuira. "Tafa'i." www2.hawaii.edu/~dennisk/voyaging_chiefs/tafai.html.

Hill, Erica. "The Historical Ecology of Walrus Exploitation in the North Pacific." In *Human Impacts on Seals, Sea Lions, and Sea Otters: Integrating Archaeology and Ecology in the Northeast Pacific*, edited by Todd J. Braje and Torben C. Rick, 41–64. University of California Press, 2011.

Hoffecker, John F., Scott A. Elias, G. Richard Scott, et al. "Beringia and the Peopling of the Western Hemisphere." *Proceedings of the Royal Society* (2023): B.2902022246. doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2022.2246

Hoffecker, John, Scott Elias, and Olga Potapova. "Arctic Beringia and Native American Origins." *PaleoAmerica: A Journal of Early Human Migration and Dispersal* 6:2 (2020): 158–68. doi:10.1080/20555563.2020.1725380.

Hoffmann, T., N. Lyons, D. Miller, A. Diaz, A. Homan, S. Huddleston, and R. Leon. "Engineered Feature Used to Enhance Gardening at a 3800-Year-Old Site on the Pacific Northwest Coast." *Science Advances* 2:12 (2016): e1601282–e1601282.

Hoggarth, Jack C., and Jackson Pind. "Pyroepistemology along the Northern Shores of Lake Ontario: Reinterpreting the Hopewell Tradition and Mound-Builders Theory through Anishinaabeg Perspectives." *American Indian Culture and Research Journal* 48:3 (2025): 29–46. ¶¶This article reevaluates the Hopewell tradition (200 BCE–500 CE) along northern Lake Ontario by incorporating Anishinaabeg perspectives on burial mounds and death practices. Through case studies of the Serpent Mounds (300 BCE–1400 CE) and the Hasting Mounds site, this paper employs pyroepistemology, which seeks to cleanse the academic and literary landscape of dehumanizing colonial ideologies that erase Indigenous communities from the land to create space for Anishinaabeg oral histories and cultural practices in reinterpreting the Hopewell tradition.

Holland-Lulewicz, Isabelle. "Beyond Subsistence: Toxic Burrfishes and Non-Food-Based Economies Among the Calusa Complex Fisher-Hunter-Gatherers of the American Southeast." *Journal of Anthropological Archaeology* 77: (2025): doi.org/10.1016/j.jaa.2024.101653.

Holland-Lulewicz, Isabelle, and Victor D. Thompson. "Calusa socioecological histories and zooarchaeological indicators of environmental change during the Little Ice Age in southwestern Florida, USA." *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 19:2 (2024): 113–49.

Holland, Kathryn M. "In the Wake of Prehistoric North Pacific Sea Mammal Hunters." *Arctic Anthropology* 29:2 (1992): 63–72. www.jstor.org/stable/40316314.

Hollenbach, Kandace D., I. Randolph Daniel, and David G. Anderson. "Comments on Early Archaic Papers." *Southeastern Archaeology* 42:1 (2023): 69–78.

Holmes, Tommy. *The Hawaiian Canoe*, 2nd ed. Editions Limited, 1993.

Hood, Bryan C. "Circumpolar Comparison Revisited: Hunter-Gatherer Complexity in the North Norwegian Stone Age and the Labrador Maritime Archaic." *Arctic Anthropology* 32:2 (1995): 75–105.

Hothem, Lar. "Early Amerind Wood Dugout Discoveries in North America." *Central States Archaeological Journal* 25:3 (1978): 130–32.

House, John H. *Gifts of the Great River: Arkansas Effigy Pottery from the Edwin Curtiss Collection*. Harvard University Press, 2004. In 1879, Edwin Curtiss collected nearly 1,000 pottery vessels from the St. Francis River region of NE Arkansas for the Peabody Museum, making the Peabody the repository of one of the world's finest collections of Mississippian artifacts. House's recounts the work of Curtiss, the Native culture he explored, and the rich legacies left by both in a vivid re-creation of the world of Indian peoples in the Mississippi River lowlands in the last centuries before European contact. The volume's focus is Curtiss's

collection of charming and expressive effigy vessels: earthenware bowls and bottles that incorporate forms of fish, birds, mammals, amphibians, and humans.

Hudson, Travis. "To Sea or Not to Sea: Further Notes on the 'Oceangoing' Dugouts of North Coastal California." *Journal of California and Great Basin Anthropology* 3:2 (1981): 269–82.

Imperato, Eleanor M. *Carving Life: Walrus Ivory Carvings from the Bering Sea*. QCC Art Gallery Press, 2017.

"Interchange: The Practice of Community-Engaged Native American History." *Journal of American History* 113:1 (2026): 75–106. doi.org/10.1093/jahist/jaag113.

Jackson, Kendal, Thomas J. Pluckhahn, Jaime A. Rogers, Ping Wang, and Victor D. Thompson. "Geoarchaeology and Coastal Morphodynamics of Harbor Key (8MA15): Indigenous Persistence at a Partially Inundated Native Shell Mound Complex in Tampa Bay, Florida." *American Antiquity* 88:1 (2023): 1–23. doi:10.1017/aaq.2023.45

Jenkins, Jessica A., and GiNESSA J. Mahar. "Relating Tools to Tasks: Shell Hammers and Oyster Management on Florida's Northern Gulf Coast." *Southeastern Archaeology* 41:4 (2022): 235–52.

Jenkins, Jessica. "Roast 'Em, Shuck 'Em, Stick 'Em in a Stew: Oyster Harvesting and Processing Practices at a Woodland and Protohistoric Village Site (44YO687) in the Chesapeake." *Journal of Middle Atlantic Archaeology* 39 (2023): 103–20.

Jennings, John, ed. *The Canoe: A Living Tradition*. Firefly Books, 2002. archive.org/details/canoelivingtradiooooojenn/mode/2up?view=theater ¶¶Essays on the history of the traditional bark canoes, dugouts, kayaks, and umiaks, and modern recreational canoes.

Jennings, Thomas A., Ashley M. Smallwood, Jacob Ray, and Vanessa Hanvey. "Early Archaic Landscape Use, Cultural Transmission, and Aggregation in the Lower Ohio River valley." *Southeastern Archaeology* 42:1 (2023): 12–30.

Jensen, Anne M. "Archaeology of the Late Western Thule/Inupiat in North Alaska (A.D. 1300–1750)." In *The Oxford Handbook of the Prehistoric Arctic*, edited by T. Max Friesen and Owen K. Mason, 513–36. Oxford University Press, 2016. ¶¶Maritime Traditions: Arctic and Bering Sea.

Jensen, Jens F., Ulla Odgaard, Svend Funder, et al. "First People in Greenland." In *Human Colonization of the Arctic: The Interaction Between Early Migration and the Paleoenvironment*, edited by Edited by V. M. Kotlyakov, A. A. Velichko, and S. A. Vasil'ev, 367–405. Academic Press, 2017.

Jobson, Robert W., and William R. Hildebrandt. "The Distribution of Oceangoing Canoes on the North Coast of California." *Journal of California and Great Basin Anthropology* 2:2 (1980): 165–74.

Jodry, M. A. "Envisioning Water Transport Technology in Late-Pleistocene America." In *Paleoamerican Origins: Beyond Clovis*, ed. R. Bonnicksen, et al., 133–60. College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2005.

Johnson, John R., Thomas W. Stafford, Jr., Henry O. Ajie, and Don P. Morris. "Arlington Spring Revisited." *Proceedings of the Fifth California Islands Symposium*, ed. by D. R. Browne, K. L. Mitchell, and H. W. Chaney, 541–45. Minerals Management Service, 2000.

Jones, Ryan Tucker. "Leviathan's Families: The History of Humans and Whales in the Pacific." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*. Volume 1, *The Pacific Ocean before 1800*, edited by Ryan Tucker Jones and Matt K. Matsuda, 64–90. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Jones, Terry L., and Kathryn A. Klar. "Diffusionism Reconsidered: Linguistic and Archaeological Evidence for Prehistoric Polynesian Contact with Southern California." *American Antiquity* 70:3 (2005): 457–84.

Jones, Terry L., ed. *Essays on the Prehistory of Maritime California*. Center for Archaeological Research at Davis, 1992.

Joseph, Robert. *Listening to Our Ancestors: The Art of Native Life Along the North Pacific Coast*. National Museum of the American Indian, 2010.

Kamakau, Samuel M., and Z. Kepelino. "Hawai'iloa and the Discovery of Hawai'i." www2.hawaii.edu/~dennisk/voyaging_chiefs/hawaiiloa.html

Kandare, Richard P. "Mississippian Dugout Canoes and the Moundville Phase: A Contextual of Mississippian Dugout Canoes: A Research Design for the Moundville Phase." Master's thesis, University of Arkansas, 1983.

Keegan, William F. "Modeling Dispersal in the Prehistoric West Indies." *World Archaeology* 26:3 (1995): 400–20.

Kehoe, Alice Beck. "Cahokia, the Great City." *OAH Magazine of History* 27:4, *Pre-contact America* (2013): 17–21.

Kelly, Robert L. "Foraging and Fishing." In *Prehistoric Hunter-Gatherer Fishing Strategies*, edited by Mark G. Plew, 208–214. Boise State University, 1996.

Kennett, Douglas J. *The Island Chumash: Behavioral Ecology of a Maritime Society*. University of California Press, 2005.

Kidder, Tristram R. "Transforming Hunter-Gatherer History at Poverty Point." In *Hunter-Gatherer Archaeology as Historical Process*, edited by K. E. Sassaman and D. H. Holley, Jr., 95–119. University of Arizona Press, 2011.

Kidder, Tristram R., Lee J. Arco, Anthony L. Ortmann, et al. *Poverty Point Mound A: Final Report of the 2005 and 2006 Field Seasons*. Report submitted to the Louisiana Archaeological Survey and Antiquities Commission, Baton Rouge, May 15, 2009.

Kikuchi, William K. "Prehistoric Hawaiian Fishponds." *Science* 193:4250 (1976): 295–99.

Knoerl, T. Kurt. "Canoes in Context: An Ojibwa Maritime Cultural Landscape." *International Journal of Maritime History* 32:2 (2020): 269–87.

Koppel, Tom. *Lost World: Rewriting Prehistory—How New Science is Tracing America's Ice Age Mariners*. Atria Books, 2003.

Kopperl, Robert E. "Chronology of the Ocean Bay Tradition on Kodiak Island, Alaska: Stratigraphic and Radiocarbon Analysis of the Rice Ridge Site (KOD-363)." *Alaska Journal of Anthropology* 10:1&2 (2012) 17–35."

Kuehn, Steven R. "New Evidence for Late Paleoindian-Early Archaic Subsistence Behavior in the Western Great Lakes." *American Antiquity* 63:3 (1998): 457–76. doi.org/10.2307/2694630.

Lemke, Ashley. "Anthropology Underwater." *Hunter Gatherer Research* 8 (2022): 29–52. [doi:10.3828/hgr.2024.11](https://doi.org/10.3828/hgr.2024.11)

Lepofsky, Dana, Ginevra Toniello, Jacob Earnshaw, et al. "Ancient Anthropogenic Clam Gardens of the Northwest Coast Expand Clam Habitat." *Ecosystems* 24 (2021): 248–60. doi.org/10.1007/s10021-020-00515-6.

Lepofsky, Dana, Nicole F. Smith, Nathan Cardinal, et al. "Ancient Shellfish Mariculture on the Northwest Coast of North America." *American Antiquity* 80:2 (2015): 236–59.

Letham, Bryn, Andrew Martindale, Duncan McLaren, et al. "Holocene Settlement History of the Dundas Islands Archipelago, Northern British Columbia." *BC Studies* 187 (2015): 51–85.

Letham, Bryn, Dana Lepofsky & Spencer Greening. "Wil Luunda 'Waada aks (Where the Waters Meet): Deep-time histories of shifting estuarine landscapes and human settlement in Laxgalts'ap watershed, northern British Columbia, Canada." *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 20:1 (2025): 174–203.

Lightfoot, Kent G. Edward M. Luby, and Gabriel M. Sanchez. "Monumentality in the Hunter-Gatherer-Fisher Landscapes of the Greater San Francisco Bay, California." *Hunter Gatherer Research* 3:1 (2017): 65–85.

Lindstrom, Susan. "Great Basin Fisherfolk: Optimal Diet Breadth Modeling the Truckee River Aboriginal Subsistence Fishery." In *Prehistoric Hunter-Gatherer Fishing Strategies*, edited by Mark G. Plew, 114–79. Boise State University, 1996.

Linn, Angela. "Re-Covering It: The Anaktuvuk Pass Kayak Project." *Alaska Journal of Anthropology* 2:1–2 (2004): 34–46.

Little, Elizabeth A. "Inland Waterways in the Northeast." *Midcontinental Journal of Archaeology* 12:1 (1987): 55–76.

Logt, Mark van de. *Between the Floods: A History of the Arikaras*. University of Oklahoma Press, 2023.

Lothrop, Jonathan C., Darrin L. Lowery, Arthur E. Spiess, and Christopher J. Ellis. "Early Human Settlement of Northeastern North America." *PaleoAmerica: A Journal of Early Human Migration and Dispersal* 2:3 (2016): 192–251.

Low, John N. "Vessels for 'Recollection'—The Canoe Building Renaissance in the Great Lakes." *Material Culture* 47:1 (2015): 1–31.

Luer, G. M., and R. J. Wheeler. "How the Pine Island Canal Worked: Topography, Hydraulics, and Engineering." *The Florida Anthropologist* 50 (1997): 115–31.

Lyman, R. Lee, Linda A. Clark, and Richard E. Ross. "Harpoon Stone Tips and Sea Mammal Hunting on the Oregon and Northern California Coasts." *Journal of California and Great Basin Anthropology* 10:1 (1988): 73–87.

Mack, Dustin J. "The Chickasaws' Place-World: The Mississippi River in Chickasaw History and Geography." *Native South* 11 (2018): 1–28.

MacKay, Glen, and Thomas D. Andrews. "The Precontact History of Subarctic Northwest Canada." In *The Oxford Handbook of the Prehistoric Arctic*, edited by T. Max Friesen and Owen K. Mason, 563–84. Oxford University Press, 2016.

MacMahon, D. A., and W. H. Marquardt. *The Calusa and Their Legacy: South Florida People and Their Environments*. University Press of Florida, 2004.

Madsen, David B., ed. *Entering America Northeast Asia and Beringia Before the Last Glacial Maximum*. University of Utah Press, 2014.

Marquardt, William H. "Calusa." In *Handbook of North American Indians*, vol. 14, *Southeast*, ed. by R. D. Fogelson, 204–12. Smithsonian Institution Press, 2001.

Marquardt, William H. "The Emergence and Demise of the Calusa." In *Societies in Eclipse: Archaeology of the Eastern Woodlands Indians, A. D. 1400–1700*, ed. by D. Brose, C. W. Cowan, and R. C. Mainfort, Jr., 157–71. Smithsonian Institution Press, 2001.

- Marquardt, William H., Karen J. Walker, Victor D. Thompson, Michael Savarese, et al. "Episodic Complexity and the Emergence of a Coastal Kingdom: Climate, Cooperation, and Coercion in Southwest Florida." *Journal of Anthropological Archaeology* 65 (2022): 1–15.
- Martin, Susan Rapalje. "A Reconsideration of Aboriginal Fishing Strategies in the Northern Great Lakes Region." *American Antiquity* 54:3 (1989): 594–604. doi.org/10.2307/280786.
- Maschner, Herbert D. G. "Archaeology of the Eastern Aleut Region." In *The Oxford Handbook of the Prehistoric Arctic*, edited by T. Max Friesen and Owen K. Mason, 323–48. Oxford University Press, 2016. ¶¶*Maritime Traditions—Aleutian Islands*.
- Mason, Owen K. "The Contest between the Ipiutak, Old Bering Sea, and Birnirk Polities and the Origin of Whaling during the First Millennium A.D. along Bering Strait." *Journal of Anthropological Archaeology* 17 (1998): 240–25.
- Mason, Owen K. "The Thule Migrations as an Analog for the Early Peopling of the Americas: Evaluating Scenarios of Overkill, Trade, Climate Forcing, and Scalar Stress." *PaleoAmerica* (2020). DOI: 10.1080/20555563.2020.1783969
- Mason, Owen K. "Thule Origins in the Old Bering Sea Culture: The Inter-relationship of Punuk and Birnirk Cultures." In *The Oxford Handbook of the Prehistoric Arctic*, edited by T. Max Friesen and Owen K. Mason, 489–512. Oxford University Press, 2016. ¶¶*Maritime Traditions: Arctic and Bering Sea*.
- Mason, Owen K., and Jeffrey T. Rasic. "Walrusing, Whaling and the Origins of the Old Bering Sea Culture." *World Archaeology* 51:3, Special Issue: Circumpolar Archaeology (2019): 454–83.
- Mason, Owen K., Igor Krupnik, and Yvon Csonka. "Introduction: Scholarship and Legacy of the 'Bering Strait Universe'." *Alaska Journal of Anthropology* 4:1–2 (2006): 6–17.
- Mason, Owen. "The Old Bering Sea Florescence about Bering Strait." *The Oxford Handbook of the Prehistoric Arctic*, edited by Max Friesen and Owen Mason, [1–30]. Oxford University Press, 2016.
- McCartney, Allen P., and Douglas W. Veltre. "Aleutian Island Prehistory: Living in Insular Extremes." *World Archaeology* 30:3 (1999): 503–15.
- McFeat, Tom, comp. *Indians of the North Pacific Coast*. University of Washington Press, 1971, 1966.
- McGhee, Robert. "Ivory for the Sea Woman: The Symbolic Attributes of a Prehistoric Technology." *Canadian Journal of Archaeology/Journal Canadien d'Archéologie* 1 (1977): 141–49. www.jstor.org/stable/41102186.
- McGhee, Robert. "The Timing of the Thule Migration." *Polarforschung* 54:1 (1984): 1–7.
- McMillan, Alan D. "Whales and Whalers in Nuu-Chah-Nulth Archaeology." *BC Studies*, 187 (2015): 229–61.
- McMillan, Alan D., and Denis E. St. Claire. "Monterey Shells and Trade Copper: A Glimpse into the Early Contact Period from a Nuu-Chah-Nulth Outer-Coast Lookout Site." *Canadian Journal of Archaeology/Journal Canadien d'Archéologie* 45:1 (2021): 1–19. www.jstor.org/stable/48653954.
- McMillan, Alan D., Iain McKechnie, Denis E. St. Claire, and S. Gay Frederick. "Exploring Variability in Maritime Resource Use on the Northwest Coast: A Case Study from Barkley Sound, Western Vancouver Island." *Canadian Journal of Archaeology/Journal Canadien d'Archéologie* 32:2 (2008): 214–38. www.jstor.org/stable/41103625.

Meide, Chuck. "The Dugout Canoe in the Americas: An Archaeological, Ethnohistorical, and Structural Overview." Master's thesis, Florida State University, 1995.

Meltzer, D. J. *First Peoples in a New World: Colonizing Ice Age America*. University of California, 2009.

Menzies, Charles R. "Revisiting 'Dm Sibilhaa'nm Da Laxyuubm Gitxaala (Picking Abalone in Gitxaala Territory)': Vindication, Appropriation, and Archaeology." *BC Studies* 187 (2015): 129–53.

Messer, Haley, and Krissy Hogeweg, "Eto Perro Experimental Dugout Canoe Project," Florida State University Undergraduate Research Symposium, 2015.
www.academia.edu/39969675/Eto_Perro_Experimental_Dugout_Canoe_Project.

Miller, Christopher Evan. "The Geoarchaeological Setting of the Seabasticook Lake Fish Weir Newport, Maine." MA thesis, University of Maine, 2006.
digitalcommons.library.umaine.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1103&context=etd

Miller, D. Shane, Ashley M. Smallwood, and Philip J. Carr. "A Brief History of Modeling Early Holocene Landscape Use in the American Southeast." *Southeastern Archaeology* 42:1 (2023): 1–11.

Mitch, William A. "An Evaluation of the Distribution of Imported Lithics within the Yazoo-Mississippi Delta during the Poverty Point Period." *Southeastern Archaeology* 42:2 (2023): 136–54.

Mobley, Charles M., and W. Mark McCallum. "Prehistoric Intertidal Fish Traps from Central Southeast Alaska." *Canadian Journal of Archaeology/Journal Canadien d'Archéologie* 25:1/2 (2001): 28–52. www.jstor.org/stable/41104443.

Mønsted, Asta. "Consulting Greenlandic Inuit Oral History for Archaeological Learnings." *Arctic Anthropology* 60:2 (2026): 221–27.

Montenegro, Alvaro, Renee Hetherington, Michael Eby and Andrew J. Weaver. "Modelling Pre-historic Transoceanic Crossings into the Americas." *Quaternary Science* 25 (2006): 1323–38.

Moreno Mayar, José Víctor, Lasse Vinner, Peter Damgaard, Constanza de la Fuente, et al. "Early Human Dispersals within the Americas." *Science* 362 (2018): eaav2621.
10.1126/science.aav2621

Morrow, J. E. "Early Paleoindian Mobility and Watercraft: An Assessment from the Mississippi River Valley." *Midcontinental Journal of Archaeology* 39:2 (2014): 103–29.

Moss, Madonna L. "Northern Northwest Coast Regional Overview." *Arctic Anthropology* 35:1 (1998): 88–111. ¶¶Southeast Alaska shared environmental and cultural features with subarctic and arctic culture areas throughout prehistory. Native Americans of 10,000 ya were oriented to marine subsistence and travel. The Mid-Holocene is less well-documented, but populations seem to have expanded by 4000 ya. Sometime before 3000 ya, people developed techniques for mass harvest of salmon, enabling long-term storage of large quantities. Populations continued to increase, and signs of intraregional competition are found in fort sites by 1000 ya. Ethnographically, maritime adaptation of the northern Northwest Coast is similar to that of peoples on the mainland and inner islands to the south but differs from that of the Aleut, Koniag, Haida, and Nuuchanulth, who specialized in offshore hunting and fishing.

Moss, Madonna L. "Relationships between Maritime Cultures of Southern Alaska: Rethinking Culture Area Boundaries." *Arctic Anthropology* 29:2 (1992): 5–17.
www.jstor.org/stable/40316310.

- Moss, Madonna L. "The Maritime Cultures of the Northwest Pacific Seaboard of the Americas." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*. Volume 1, *The Pacific Ocean before 1800*, edited by Ryan Tucker Jones and Matt K. Matsuda, 593–612. Cambridge University Press, 2023.
- Moss, Madonna L., and Aubrey Cannon. *The Archaeology of North Pacific Fisheries*. University of Alaska Press, 2011.
- Moss, Madonna L., and Hannah P. Wellman. "The Magoun Clam Garden near Sitka, Alaska: Niche Construction Theory Meets Traditional Ecological Knowledge, but What About the Risks of Shellfish Toxicity?" *Alaska Journal of Anthropology* 15:1–2 (2017): 7–24.
- Moss, Madonna L., Jon M. Erlandson, and Robert Stuckenrath. "Wood Stake Weirs and Salmon Fishing on the Northwest Coast: Evidence from Southeast Alaska." *Canadian Journal of Archaeology/Journal Canadien d'Archéologie* 14 (1990): 143–58.
www.jstor.org/stable/41102453.
- Munoz, Samuel E., Kristine E. Gruley, Ashtin Massie, et al. "Cahokia's Emergence and Decline Coincided with Shifts of Flood Frequency on the Mississippi River." *PNAS* 112:20 (2015): 6319–24.
- Nelson, John William. *Muddy Ground: Native Peoples, Chicago's Portage, and the Transformation of a Continent*. University of North Carolina Press, 2023.
- Newman, Thomas Stell. "Makai—Mauka: Hawaiian Fishing and Farming on the Island of Hawaii in A.D. 1778." PhD diss., University of Hawai'i, 1970.
- Newsom, L. A., and B. A. Purdy. "Florida Canoes: A Maritime Heritage from the Past." *The Florida Anthropologist* 43:3 (1990): 164–79.
- Nikitina, Daria L., Heather A. Wholey, Michael Powers, et al. "Impact of sea-level rise on cultural resources in the Delaware Bay region, USA." *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 20:1 (2025): 85–106.
- NOAA Ocean Exploration, "Scientists Discover Ancient Underwater Fish Weir in Southeast Alaska." oceanexplorer.noaa.gov/explorations/22sunfish/features/fish-weir/fish-weir.html.
- O'Brien, Michael J., Matthew T. Boulanger, Mark Collard, et al. "On Thin Ice: Problems with Stanford and Bradley's Proposed Solutrean Colonisation of North America." *Antiquity* 88:340 (2014): 606–13.
- O'Leary, Beth. "The Structure of a Salmon Resource: The Southern Tutchone Fishery in the Southwest Yukon, Canada." In *Prehistoric Hunter-Gatherer Fishing Strategies*, edited by Mark G. Plew, 6–24. Boise State University, 1996.
- Odess, Daniel. "The Arctic Small Tool Tradition Fifty Years On." *Alaska Journal of Anthropology* 3:2 (2005): 5–14.
- Oldale, Robert N. "Rapid Postglacial Shoreline Changes in the Western Gulf of Maine and the Paleo-Indian Environment." *American Antiquity* 50:1 (1985): 145–50. doi.org/10.2307/280640
- Ortmann, Anthony L. "Placing the Poverty Point Mounds in Their Temporal Context," *American Antiquity* 75:3 (2010): 657–78.
- Ortmann, Anthony L., and Tristram R. Kidder. "Building Mound A at Poverty Point, Louisiana: Monumental Public Architecture, Ritual Practice, and Implications for Hunter-Gatherer Complexity." *Geoarchaeology: An International Journal* 28 (2013): 66–86.
- Paine, Lincoln P. *Down East: An Illustrated History of Maritime Maine*. 2nd ed. Tilbury House, 2018.

Paine, Lincoln P. *The Sea and Civilization: A Maritime History of the World*. Alfred A. Knopf, 2013.

Park, Robert W., and Pauline M. Mousseau. "How Small Is Too Small? Dorset Culture 'Miniature' Harpoon Heads." *Canadian Journal of Archaeology/Journal Canadien d'Archéologie* 27:2 (2003): 258–72. www.jstor.org/stable/41103450.

Partlow, Megan A. "The Awa'uq (Refuge Rock) Fish Remains: Evidence of a Late Prehistoric Spring Herring Fishery from the Kodiak Archipelago." *Alaska Journal of Anthropology* 13:2 (2015): 21–36.

Patton, A. Katherine, Arthur Anderson, David W. Black. "... the most delicious fish ..."—toward a zooarchaeology of the green sea urchin, *Strongylocentrotus droebachiensis*, on the coastal Northeast of North America." *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 19:4 (2024): 765–85.

Pauketat, Timothy R., and Susan M. Alt. "Medieval Life in America's Heartland." In *Medieval Mississippians*, edited by Timothy R. Pauketat and Susan M. Alt, 1–11. SAR Press, 2015.

Pearson, Charles E. "Prehistoric Shell Beads on the Georgia Coast." *Southeastern Archaeology* 38:2 (2019): 127–41.

Pearson, Charles E., and Fred C. Cook, "The Bead Maker's Midden: Evidence of Late Prehistoric Shell Bead Production on Ossabaw Island, Georgia." *Southeastern Archaeology* 31:1 (2012): 87–102.

Pelly, David F. *Sacred Hunt. A Portrait of the Relationship Between Seals and Inuit*. University of Washington Press, 2000.

Petersen, James B., Brian S. Robinson, Daniel F. Belknap, et al. "An Archaic and Woodland Period Fish Weir Complex in Central Maine." *Archaeology of Eastern North America* 22 (1994): 197–222.

Petersen, James B., Nathan D. Hamilton, J. M. Adovasio, et al. "Netting Technology and the Antiquity of Fish Exploitation in Eastern North America." *Midcontinental Journal of Archaeology* 9:2 (1984): 199–225. www.jstor.org/stable/20707931.

Phelps, David S. "Ancient Pots and Dugout Canoes: Indian Life as Revealed by Archaeology at Lake Phelps." 2002. homepages.rootsweb.ancestry.com/~jmack/algonqin/phelps2.htm.

Pitblado, Bonnie L. "A Tale of Two Migrations: Reconciling Recent Biological and Archaeological Evidence for the Pleistocene Peopling of the Americas." *Journal of Archaeological Research* 19 (2011): 327–75.

Pluckhahn, Thomas J., Kendal Jackson, and Jaime A. Rogers. "Let Us All Enjoy the Fish": Alternative Pathways and Contingent Histories of Collective Action and Governance Among Maritime Societies of the Western Peninsular Coast of Florida, USA, 100–1600 CE." *Frontiers in Political Science*. 4:804084 (2022): 10.3389/fpos.2022.804084

Pluckhahn, Thomas J., Neill J. Wallis, and Victor D. Thompson. "The History and Future of Migrationist Explanations in the Archaeology of the Eastern Woodlands with a Synthetic Model of Woodland Period Migrations on the Gulf Coast." *Journal of Archaeological Research* 28:4 (2020): 443–502.

Porcasi, Judith F., and Harumi Fujita. "Dolphin Hunters: A Specialized Prehistoric Maritime Adaptation in the Southern California Channel Islands and Baja California." *American Antiquity* 65:3 (2000): 543–66.

Porter, Kevin M. "A Historic Dugout from the Apalachicola River, Florida." *Historical Archaeology* 43:4 (2009): 42–55.

- Praetorius, Summer K., Jay R. Alder, Alan Condron, Alan C. Mix, et al. "Ice and Ocean Constraints on Early Human Migrations into North America along the Pacific Coast." *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 120:7 (2023).
- Price, Michael. "Ancient Points Suggest Asian Roots for early American Tools." *Science* 379:6627 (2023): 15.
- Prince, Paul. "Fish Weirs, Salmon Productivity, and Village Settlement in an Upper Skeena River Tributary, British Columbia." *Canadian Journal of Archaeology/Journal Canadien d'Archéologie* 29:1 (2005): 68–87. www.jstor.org/stable/41103517.
- Quimby, George I. "Japanese Wrecks, Iron Tools, and Prehistoric Indians of the Northwest Coast." *Arctic Anthropology* 22:2 (1985): 7–15.
- Quimby, George I. "Japanese Wrecks, Iron Tools, and Prehistoric Indians of the Northwest Coast." *Arctic Anthropology* 22:2 (1985): 7–15.
- Quimby, George Irving. *Toggle Harpoon Heads from the Aleutian Islands*. Chicago Natural History Museum, 1946.
- Raab, L. Mark, and Daniel O. Larson. "Medieval Climatic Anomaly and Punctuated Cultural Evolution in Coastal Southern California." *American Antiquity* 62:2 (1997): 319–36.
- Radde, Hugh D., Wendy G. Teeter, Desirée R. Martinez, et al. "A critical evaluation of radiocarbon dates and Indigenous settlement patterns on Santa Catalina Island, California." *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 20:3 (2025): 703–27.
- Raff, Jennifer A. "Y Not a Pacific Migration: Misunderstandings of Genetics in Service to Pseudoscience." *The SAA Archaeological Record* 19:5 (2019): 10–12.
- Raff, Jennifer A., and Deborah A. Bolnick. "Does Mitochondrial Haplogroup X Indicate Ancient Trans-Atlantic Migration to the Americas? A Critical Re-Evaluation." *PaleoAmerica* 1:4 (2015): 297–304.
- Randall, A. R. *Constructing Histories: Archaic Freshwater Shell Mounds and Social Landscapes of the St. Johns River, Florida*. University Press of Florida, 2015.
- Reddy, Seetha N., Justin Lev-Tov, Sarah Van Galder, and Richard Ciolek-Torello. "Fish Tales from the Ballona: The Role of Fish Along the Mainland Coast of Southern California." *Journal of California and Great Basin Anthropology* 35:2 (2015): 237–55.
- Reid, Joshua L. *The Sea Is My Country: The Maritime World of the Makahs*. Yale University Press, 2018.^L
- Reitz, Elizabeth J. "Availability and Use of Fish along Coastal Georgia and Florida." *Southeastern Archaeology* 1 (1982): 65–88.
- Reitz, Elizabeth J., Carla S. Hadden, Gregory A. Waselkov, and C. Fred T. Andrus. "Woodland-Period Fisheries on the North-Central Coast of the Gulf of Mexico." *Southeastern Archaeology* 40:2 (2021): 135–55.
- Reitz, Elizabeth J., Carol E. Colaninno, Irvy R. Quitmyer, and Nicole R. Cannarozzi. "A 4,000-Year Record of Multifaceted Fisheries in the Central Georgia Bight (USA)." *Southeastern Archaeology* 41:4 (2022): 253–70.
- Rick, Torben C., and Jon Erlandson, eds. *Human Impacts on Ancient Marine Ecosystems: A Global Perspective*. University of California Press, 2008.
- Rick, Torben C., Danielle Duguid, Sabrina B. Sholts, et al. "Investigations at an eroded shell midden reveal direct evidence for fur seal hunting and diverse subsistence strategies on Late

Holocene Santa Rosa (Wima) Island, California.” *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 20:1 (2025): 244–58.

Rick, Torben C., Jon M. Erlandson, and René L. Vellanoweth. “Paleocoastal Marine Fishing on the Pacific Coast of the Americas: Perspectives from Daisy Cave, California.” *American Antiquity* 66:4 (2001): 595–613.

Rick, Torben C., Jon M. Erlandson, René L. Vellanoweth, and Todd J. Braje. “From Pleistocene Mariners to Complex Hunter-Gatherers: The Archaeology of the California Channel Islands.” *Journal of World Prehistory* 19:3 (2005): 169–228.

Rick, Torben, Leslie Reeder-Myers, Todd J. Braje & Thomas Wake. “Human Ecology, Paleogeography, and Biodiversity on California’s Small Islands.” *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 17:3 (2022): 356–74.

Roberts, Kenneth G., and Philip Shackleton. *The Canoe: A History of the Craft from Panama to the Arctic*. Macmillan of Canada, 1983.

Robinson, Francis W., IV. “Between the Mountains and the Sea: An Exploration of the Champlain Sea and Paleoindian Land Use in the Champlain Basin.” In *Late Pleistocene Archaeology and Ecology in the Far Northeast*, ed. by Claudine Chapdelaine, 191–217. Texas A&M University Press, 2012. ¶¶*The Champlain Sea probably attracted Paleoindian groups and ca. 10800–10000 kya, there was a “demonstrable shift in site preferences to waterbodies, including riverine, lacustrine, and large wetland areas.” Over time, “spruce/pine parkland/boreal forest ecozone” gave way to mixed forest conditions. Note the distinction between the open tundra of northern Maine and the Maritimes and southern Maine/New England, with open woodland and closed boreal forests.*

Roche, Judith, and Meg McHutchison. *First Fish, First People: Salmon Tales of the North Pacific Rim*. University of British Columbia Press, 1998.

Rogers, J. S. “Northern Waters: Marine Archeology in Alaska and Beyond.” *Alaska Journal of Anthropology* 15:1–2 (2017): 3–6.

Rogers, Jaime A., Kendal Jackson, Thomas J. Pluckhahn, et al. “Investigating shellfish harvesting and provisioning in Florida’s largest open-water estuary, Tampa Bay, Florida, USA (ca. AD 200–1000).” *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 21:2 (2026): 277–303.

Rollins, Kathleen Flanagan. “The Kelp Highway.” In *The Ocean Reader: History, Politics, Culture*, edited by Eric Roorda. Duke University Press, 2019.

Rountree, Helen C., with Wesley D. Taukchiray. *Manteo’s World: Native American Life in Carolina’s Sound Country before and after the Lost Colony*. University of North Carolina Press, 2021.

Rowley-Conwy, Peter. “Introduction: Human Occupation of the Arctic.” *World Archaeology* 30:3 (1999): 349–53.

Saccone, Elena. “Seafaring as a Key Element in the First Peopling of the Americas: A Perspective from the Southern Cone.” *Journal of Maritime Archaeology* 15:1 (2019): 41–56. ¶¶*The Americas were the last continental areas to be inhabited by modern human beings. The Jesuit Father de Acosta proposed in 1590 that the first peopling might have involved the use of watercraft through the north Pacific. The debate over whether the first inhabitants arrived from the northwest or northeast and when may be answered by indirect evidence suggesting the first settlers already had a maritime culture and very likely seafaring technology.*

Sampson, Christina Perry, ed. *Fisher-Hunter-Gatherer Complexity in North America*. University Press of Florida, 2023.

Sanger, David. “‘Red Paint People’ and Other Myths of Maine Archaeology.” *Maine History* 39:3 (2000): 145–67.

Sanger, David. “Foraging for Swordfish (*Xiphias Gladius*) in the Gulf of Maine.” In *Painting the Past with a Broad Brush: Papers in Honour of James Valliere Wright*, edited by David L. Keenlyside and Jean-Luc Pilon, 1–36. University of Ottawa Press, 2009.

Sanger, David. “Pre-European Dawnland: Archaeology of the Maritime Peninsula.” In *New England and the Maritime Provinces: Connections and Comparisons*, edited by Stephen J. Hornsby and John G. Reid, 15–31. McGill Queens University Press, 2006.

Sanger, Matthew, Brian Padgett, Clark Spencer Larsen, Mark Hill, et al. “Great Lakes Copper and Shared Mortuary Practices on the Atlantic Coast: Implications for Long-Distance Exchange during the Late Archaic.” *American Antiquity* 84:4 (2019): 1–19.

Sassaman, Kenneth E., Ginessa J. Mahar, Edward P. Allen, et al. “The Promise and Peril of Coastal Infrastructure: Use Life of a Tidal Fish Trap on the Northern Gulf Coast of Florida, circa AD 400–650.” *American Antiquity* 91:1 (2026): 149–67.

Saunders, Joe W., Rolfe D. Mandel, C. Garth Sampson, et al. “Watson Brake, a Middle Archaic Mound Complex in Northeast Louisiana.” *American Antiquity* 70:4 (2005): 631–68.

Saunt, Claudio. “Native American populations 1500–1800.” mpea.gtri.gatech.edu/.
 *Interactive map*.

Savelle, J. M. and N. Kishigami. “Anthropological Research on Whaling: Prehistoric, Historic and Current Contexts.” In *Anthropological Studies of Whaling* (Senri Ethnological Studies 84), edited by N. Kishigami, H. Hamaguchi, and J. M. Savelle, 1–48. National Museum of Ethnology, 2013.

Schwadron, Margo. “Landscapes of Maritime Complexity: Prehistoric Shell Work Sites in the Ten Thousand Islands, Florida.” PhD thesis, University of Leicester, 2010.

Schwadron, Margo. “Shell Works: Prehistoric Terraformed Communities of the Ten Thousand Islands, Florida.” *Hunter Gatherer Research* 3:1 (2017): 31–63.

Searles, Edmund Q. “Fresh Seal Blood Looks Like Beauty and Life’.” *Hunter Gatherer Research* 3:4 (2017): 677–96. doi:10.3828/hgr.2017.34

Shaw, C. E. “A GIS Approach to Ancestral Wabanaki Canoe Routes and Travel Times.” Master’s thesis, University of New Brunswick, 2018.

Simmons, William S. “Indian Peoples of California.” *California History* 76:2/3, Contested Eden: California before the Gold Rush (1997): 48–77.

Simpson, Leanne Betasamosake. *A Short History of the Blockade: Giant Beavers, Diplomacy, and Regeneration in Nishnaabewin*. University of Alberta Press, 2021.

Singleton Hyde, Hayley M., and Neill J. Wallis. “Coastal Subsistence and Platform Mound Feasting on Florida’s Northern Gulf Coast.” *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 17:3 (2022): 375–401.

Sloan, N. A. “Evidence of California-Area Abalone Shell in Haida Trade and Culture.” *Canadian Journal of Archaeology/Journal Canadien d’Archéologie* 27:2 (2003): 273–86.
www.jstor.org/stable/41103451.

Smith, Nicole F., Dana Lepofsky, Ginevra Toniello, et al. “3500 Years of Shellfish Mariculture on the Northwest Coast of North America.” *PLOS One* 14:2 (2019): 12/18.

Spahr, Tim, Arthur Anderson, Gabriel Hryn timer, et al. "A Late Woodland paddle in association with a dugout canoe from Cape Porpoise, Maine, USA." *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 18:3 (2023): 541–45.

Spahr, Tim, Arthur Anderson, Gabriel Hryn timer, Gemma-Jayne Hudgell & Arthur Spiess. "A Report on a Late Woodland Period Dugout Canoe from Cape Porpoise, Maine, USA." *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 17:3 (2022): 557–70.

Sparks, J. M. "Procurement and Movement of Lithic Raw Materials in Shawnee Lookout Park, Ohio." *North American Archaeologist* 34:2 (2013): 111–36.

Spiess, Arthur E. "People of the Clam," *Journal of the North Atlantic*, Special Volume 10: North American East Coast Shell Midden Research (2017): 105–12.

Spiess, Arthur E., and Robert A. Lewis. *The Turner Farm Fauna: 5000 Years of Hunting and Fishing in Penobscot Bay, Maine*. Occasional Publications in Maine Archaeology, No. 11. Maine Archaeological Society, 2001.

Stanford, Dennis J., and Bruce A. Bradley. *Across Atlantic Ice: The Origins of America's Clovis Culture*. University of California Press, 2012.

Stanford, Dennis, Margaret (Pegi) Jodry, Darrin Lowery, Marvin Kay, Bruce Bradley. "New Evidence for a Possible Paleolithic Occupation of the Eastern North American Continental Shelf at the Last Glacial Maximum." In *Prehistoric Archaeology of the Continental Shelf: A Global Review*, edited by Amanda M. Evans, Joseph C. Flatman, and Nicholas C. Flemming, 73–93. Springer, 2014.

Steffian, Amy F., Molly E. Odell, and Patrick G. Saltonstall. "Cupules And Cut Lines: An Expanded View of Kodiak and Alutiiq Petroglyphs." *Alaska Journal of Anthropology* 21:1–2 (2023): 1–23.

Stewart, Hilary. *Indian Fishing: Early Methods on the Northwest Coast*. University of Washington Press, 2018.

Strawn, James L., D. Shane Miller, Derek T. Anderson, and Stephen B. Carmody. "Early Holocene Landscape Use in the Upper Tombigbee River Valley." *Southeastern Archaeology* 42:1 (2023): 46–55.

Strong, John A. *The Montaukett Indians of Eastern Long Island*. Syracuse University Press, 2001.

Surovell, Todd A. "Simulating Coastal Migration in New World Colonization." *Current Anthropology* 44:4 (2003): 580–91.

Swezey, Sean L., and Robert F. Heizer. "Ritual Management of Salmonid Fish Resources in California." *Journal of California Anthropology* 4:1 (1977): 6–29, 17. escholarship.org/uc/item/org7c5vf.

Thompson, Victor D., and John A. Turck. "Adaptive Cycles of Coastal Hunter-Gatherers." *American Antiquity* 74:2 (2009): 255–78.

Thompson, Victor D., and John A. Turck. "Island Archaeology and the Native American Economies (2500 B.C.–A.D. 1700) of the Georgia Coast." *Journal of Field Archaeology* 35:3 (2010): 283–97.

Thompson, Victor D., and John E. Worth. "Dwellers by the Sea: Native American Adaptations along the Southern Coasts of Eastern North America." *Journal of Archaeological Research* 19:1 (2011): 51–101. DOI 10.1007/s10814-010-9043-9

Thompson, Victor D., and Thomas J. Pluckhahn. "History, Complex Hunter-Gatherers, and the Mounds and Monuments of Crystal River, Florida, USA: A Geophysical Perspective." *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 5:1 (2010): 33–51.

Thompson, Victor D., Torben C. Rick, Carey J. Garland, et al. "Ecosystem Stability and Native American Oyster Harvesting along the Atlantic Coast of the United States." *Science Advances* 6:28 (2020): eaba9652.

Thompson, Victor D., William H. Marquardt, Michael Savarese, et al. "Ancient Engineering of Fish Capture and Storage in Southwest Florida," *PNAS* 117:158380 (2020): 8374–81, 1880.

Toepel, Kathryn Anne, and Ruth L. Greenspan. "Fish Remains from an 'Open' Archaeological Site in the Fort Rock Basin, South-Central Oregon." *Journal of California and Great Basin Anthropology* 7:1 (1985): 109–17.

Toft, Peter Andreas. "Small Things Forgotten—Inuit Reception of European Commodities in the Historic Thule Culture." In *Northern Worlds: Landscapes, Interactions and Dynamics: Research at the National Museum of Denmark: Proceedings of the Northern Worlds Conference Copenhagen 28–30 November 2012*, edited by Hans Christian Gulløv, 293–306. University Press of Southern Denmark, 2014.

Tushingham, Shannon. "Aquatic Hunter-Gatherer-Fishers: Evolutionary Frameworks in Northeast Pacific Rim Archaeology." In *Human Behavioral Ecology and Coastal Environments*, edited by Heather B. Thakar and Carola Flores Fernandez, 57–80. University Press of Florida, 2023.

Veltre, Douglas W. "Prehistoric Maritime Adaptations in the Western and Central Aleutian Islands, Alaska." *Arctic Anthropology* 35:1 (1998): 223–33. ¶¶*The last 125 years of archaeological research in the central and western Aleutian Islands has yielded only a broad perspective on precontact Aleut adaptations. Surveys and excavations have provided firm evidence that Aleuts maintained a fairly uniform and stable maritime adaptation for their entire 4500-year occupation. With significant terrestrial fauna nonexistent and plant foods limited, fish, birds, marine mammals, and marine invertebrates provided the basis for human subsistence as known from Aleutian middens.*

Walker, K. J. "The Material Culture of Precolumbian Fishing: Artifacts and Fish Remains from Coastal Southwest Florida." *Southeastern Archaeology* 19 (2000): 24–45. ¶¶*Scant references to canoes or boats.*

Wallace, Anthony F. C., and William D. Reyburn. "Crossing the Ice: A Migration Legend of the Tuscarora Indians." *International Journal of American Linguistics* 17:1 (1951): 42–47.

Wallis, Neill J., C. Trevor Duke, George M. Luer, et al. "Sourcing Mississippian pottery among the complex maritime cultures of Florida's peninsular Gulf coast." *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 20:1 (2025): 1–30.

Wallis, Neill J., Michelle J. LeFebvre, Meggan E. Blessing, et al. "Exploring the origins of coastal villages: New discoveries at the Spring Warrior civic-ceremonial center on Florida's Gulf Coast." *Journal of Island and Coastal Archaeology* 19:3 (2024): 643–48.

Walls, Matthew, Mari Kleist, and Pauline Knudsen. "Voyage to Kitsissut: A New Perspective on Early Paleo-Inuit Watercraft and Maritime Lifeways at a High Arctic Polynya." *Antiquity* 100:410 (2026): 355–71.

Waselkov, Gregory A., Donald A. Beebe, Howard Cyr, Elizabeth L. Chamberlain, et al., "History and Hydrology: Engineering Canoe Canals in the Estuaries of the Gulf of Mexico," *Journal of Field Archaeology* 47:7 (2022): 486–500, 487. doi.org/10.1080/00934690.2022.2090747.

Waters, Michael R. "Late Pleistocene Exploration and Settlement of the Americas by Modern Humans." *Science* 365:138 (2019).

West, Catherine F., Erik Gjesfjeld, Shelby Anderson, and Ben Fitzhugh. "Human Behavioral Ecology and the Complexities of Arctic Environments." In *Human Behavioral Ecology and Coastal Environments*, edited by Heather B. Thakar and Carola Flores Fernandez, 37–56. University Press of Florida, 2023.

Westley, Kieran, and Justin Dix. "The Solutrean Atlantic Hypothesis: A View from the Ocean." *Journal of the North Atlantic* 1 (2008): 85–98. www.jstor.org/stable/26663859.

Wheeler, R. J. "Walker's Canal: An Aboriginal Canal in the Florida Panhandle." *Southeastern Archaeology* 17 (1998): 174–81.

Wheeler, Ryan J., James J. Miller, Ray M. McGee, et al. "Archaic Period Canoes from Newnans Lake, Florida." *American Antiquity* 68:3 (2003): 533–51.

Williams, David B. *Homewaters: A Human and Natural History of Puget Sound*. University of Washington Press, 2021.

Williams, J. *Clam Gardens: Aboriginal Mariculture on Canada's West Coast*. Transmontanus, 2006.

Williams, Stephen. "The Vacant Quarter and Other Late Events in the Lower Valley." In *Towns and Temples along the Mississippi*, edited by David H. Dye and Cheryl A. Cox, 170–80. University of Alabama Press, 1990.

Winterhalder, Bruce, Douglas J. Kennett, Mark N. Grote, and Jacob Bartruff. "Ideal Free Settlement of California's Northern Channel Islands." *Journal of Anthropological Archaeology* 29:4 (2010): 469–90 ¶¶*The prehistoric establishment and expansion of permanent settlements on the Northern Channel Islands of southern California generally follows a pattern predicted by the ideal free distribution (IFD) population ecology model. We compare the abundant archaeological record of these Islands against a careful quantification of habitat suitability using areal photography, satellite imagery, and field studies. Assessing watershed area, length of rocky intertidal zone, length of sandy beach for plank canoe pull-outs and area of off-shore kelp beds, our results support a behavioral ecology interpretation of settlement history, human population expansion, and economic intensification in this region.*

Wood, Peter H. "Missing the Boat: Ancient Dugout Canoes in the Mississippi-Missouri Watershed." *Early American Studies: An Interdisciplinary Journal* 16:2 (2018): 197–254.

Workman, William B., and Allen P. McCartney. "Coast to Coast: Prehistoric Maritime Cultures in the North Pacific." *Arctic Anthropology* 35:1 (1998): 361–70. www.jstor.org/stable/40316476.

Wright, Amos J. "A Dugout Canoe." *Central States Archaeological Journal* 21:1 (1974): 32–35.

Yarborough, Michael R., and Linda Finn Yarborough. "Prehistoric Maritime Adaptations of Prince William Sound and the Pacific Coast of the Kenai Peninsula." *Arctic Anthropology* 35:1 (1998): 132–45. ¶¶*Prince William Sound and the outer Kenai Peninsula coast were the homeland of the Chugach and the Unegkurmiut, two related groups of Pacific Eskimo with a Modified Maritime subsistence and settlement pattern. This discussion focuses on Prince William Sound, where the earliest known occupation dates to about 4400 BP. This region may be ideal for exploring the relationship between maritime resources and cultural change.*

Yerkes, Richard W., and Brad H. Koldehoff. "New Tools, New Human Niches: The Significance of the Dalton Adze and the Origin of Heavy-Duty Woodworking in the Middle Mississippi Valley of North America." *Journal of Anthropological Archaeology* 50 (2018): 69–84.

Yesner, David R. "Origins and Development of Maritime Adaptations in the Northwest Pacific Region of North America: A Zooarchaeological Perspective." *Arctic Anthropology* 35:1 (1998): 204–22. ¶¶*Maritime adaptations probably appeared in the early Holocene and may be related to the deterioration of the interior Alaskan environment as a habitat for early Holocene populations and the potential to obtain deep-sea fish, sea mammals, sea birds, and mollusks and echinoderms in deglaciated landscapes. With stabilization of rising sea levels along south coastal Alaska and British Columbia, use of shellfish and salmon increased and allowed stabilization of the annual energy base of the food quest and the support of larger human populations. Population growth in turn created demand for additional resources, leading to further intensification of the food quest, impacts on some animal species populations, and the development of sociopolitical solutions to problems of resource availability.*

Yesner, David R., William S. Ayres, David L. Carlson, Richard S. Davis, et al. "Maritime Hunter-Gatherers: Ecology and Prehistory [and Comments and Reply]." *Current Anthropology* 21:6 (1980): 727–50.

Native Americans, Alaska Natives, and First Peoples Post-Contact

Adney, Edwin Tappan, and Howard I. Chapelle. *The Bark Canoes and Skin Boats of North America*. Smithsonian Institution, 1964.

Alix, Claire. "Using Wood on King Island, Alaska." *Études/Inuit/Studies* 36:1 (2012): 89–112. doi.org/10.7202/1015955ar

Allen, Chadwick. "Post-Removal Mounds: Earthworks Rising in Oklahoma." *Native American and Indigenous Studies* 11:2 (2024): 1–35. dx.doi.org/10.1353/nai.2024.a936805.

Allen, Stephen, Nigel Bankes, and Øyvind Ravna, eds. *The Rights of Indigenous Peoples in Marine Areas*. Hart Publishing, 2019.

Allen, Stephen. "The Jurisprudence of Artisanal Fishing Rights Revisited." In *The Rights of Indigenous Peoples in Marine Areas*, ed. by Stephen Allen, Nigel Bankes, and Øyvind Ravna, 97–120. Hart Publishing, 2019.

Anderson, Douglas D., and Wanni Wibuswasdi Anderson. *Life at Swift Water Place: Alaska at the Threshold of European Contact*. University of Alaska Press, 2019. ¶¶A multidisciplinary study of the early contact period of Alaskan Native history that follows the Amilgaqtat yaagmiut, the most powerful group in the Kobuk River area. Their status was forever transformed thanks to a food shortage prompted by the decline in caribou and the introduction of European and Asian trade items into their traditional society. The first trade items to arrive, a decade ahead of the Europeans themselves, were glass beads and pieces of metal that the Inupiat expertly incorporated into their traditional implements.

Angelbeck, Bill, Eric McLay. "The Battle at Maple Bay: The Dynamics of Coast Salish Political Organization Through Oral Histories." *Ethnohistory* 58:3 (2011): 359–92. ¶¶In the mid-1800s, an alliance of Coast Salish groups engaged in a maritime canoe battle against the Kwakwaka'wakw Lekwiltok at Maple Bay on Vancouver Island. This study reflects on the multivocality of twenty-one Coast Salish accounts of the battle, which commemorate it as a moment of political solidarity among the Coast Salish, who are commonly conceived as organized at the scale of the household, while revealing persistent tensions between alliance and autonomy. The stories of the battle and its aftermath provide insights into Coast Salish protocols for enacting justice and resolving conflict.

Archer, Seth. "Remedial Agents: Missionary Physicians and the Depopulation of Hawai'i." *Pacific Historical Review* 79:4 (2010): 513–44.

Argondezzi, Talia. "Charles Lenox Sargent's Life of Alexander Smith: Imagining Indian Removal in the South Pacific." *Early American Studies: An Interdisciplinary Journal* 12:2 (2014): 241–68.

Arnold, David F. *The Fishermen's Frontier: People and Salmon in Southeast Alaska*. University of Washington Press, 2008.

Askman, Douglas V. "A Royal Traveler: American Press Coverage of King Kalākaua's 1881 Trip Around the World." *Hawaiian Journal of History* 51 (2017): 69–90.

Bahar, Matthew R. "From Pirates to Patriots: Constructing the Oppositional Indian on the Road to the American Revolution." *Eighteenth-Century Studies* 56:2 (2023): 221–28.

Bahar, Matthew R. "People of the Dawn, People of the Door: Indian Pirates and the Violent Theft of an Atlantic World." *Journal of American History* 101:2 (2014): 401–26.

Bahar, Matthew R. *Storm of the Sea: Indian and Empires in the Atlantic's Age of Sail*. Oxford University Press, 2018.^L

Baker, Emerson W. "Finding the Almouchiquois: Native American Families, Territories, and Land Sales in Southern Maine Available to Purchase." *Ethnohistory* 51:1 (2004): 73–100.

Barsh, Russel Lawrence. "The Omen: Three Affiliated Tribes v. Moe and the Future of Tribal Self-Government." *American Indian Law Review* 5:1 (1977): 1–73.

Belko, W. Stephen. *America's Hundred Years' War: U.S. Expansion to the Gulf Coast and the Fate of the Seminole, 1763–1858*. University Press of Florida, 2015.

Belko, William S. "The Origins of the Monroe Doctrine Revisited: The Madison Administration, the West Florida Revolt, and the No Transfer Policy." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 90:2 (2011): 157–92.

Bennett, Zachary M. "'Canoes of Great Swiftmess': Rivercraft and War in the Northeast." *Early American Studies: An Interdisciplinary Journal* 21:2 (2023): 205–32.

Bentley, Shannon. "Indians' Right to Fish: The Background, Impact, and Legacy of United States v. Washington." *American Indian Law Review* 17:1 (1992): 1–36.

Berkey, Curtis G., and Scott W. Williams. "California Indian Tribes and the Marine Life Protection Act: The Seeds of a Partnership to Preserve Natural Resources." *American Indian Law Review* 43:2 (2019): 307–51.

Berthelette, Scott. "'The Crafty Contrivance of the Illinois': Indigenous Informants, French *Manet8a*, and the Myth of the Missouri River." *The American Indian Quarterly* 47:3 (2023): 191–222.

Berthelette, Scott. *Heirs of an Ambivalent Empire: French-Indigenous Relations and the Rise of the Métis in the Hudson Bay Watershed*. McGill-Queen's University Press, 2022.

Blackburn, Carole. "It All Comes Down to Drucker': Dilemmas of Anthropological Evidence in The Nuchatlaht v British Columbia." *Canadian Journal of Law and Society/Revue Canadienne Droit et Société* 40:1 (2025): 1–22. doi.org/10.1017/cls.2025.2.

Bloxham, Steven John. "Aboriginal Title, Alaskan Native Property Rights, and the Case of the Tee-Hit-Ton Indians." *American Indian Law Review* 8:2 (1980): 299–331.

Blumm, Michael C., and Olivier Jamin. "Indigenous Rights in the US Marine Environment: The Stevens Treaties and their Effects on Harvests and Habitat." In *The Rights of Indigenous Peoples in Marine Areas*, ed. by Stephen Allen, Nigel Bankes, and Øyvind Ravna, 291–316. Hart Publishing, 2019.

Bockstoce, John. "From Davis Strait. to Bering Strait: The Arrival of the Commercial Whaling Fleet in North America's Western Arctic." *Arctic* 37:4 (1984): 528–32.

Bockstoce, John R. *Furs and Frontiers in the Far North: The Contest Among Native and Foreign Nations for the Bering Strait Fur Trade*. Fwd. by Felipe Fernandez-Armesto. Yale University Press, 2010.

Bockstoce, John R. "The Opening of the Maritime Fur Trade at Bering Strait: Americans and Russians Meet the Kanjgmuit in Kotzebue Sound." *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 95:1 (2005): 1–78.

Boss, Richard C. "Keelboat, Pirogue, and Canoe: Vessels Used by the Lewis and Clark Corps of Discovery." *Nautical Research Journal* 38:2 (June 1993): 68–87.

Boxberger, Daniel L. "The Lummi Indians and the Canadian/American Pacific Salmon Treaty." *American Indian Quarterly* 12:4 (1988): 299–311.

- Boxberger, Daniel L. *To Fish in Common: The Ethnohistory of Lummi Indian Salmon Fishing*. University of Washington Press, 2000. ¶¶Political, economic and technical history of fishing by the Lummi Indians, whose reservation is northwest of Bellingham and whose historical fishing grounds encompass the San Juan Islands. Presents the persistent exclusion of the Lummi from the economic benefits of the fishery over time.
- Braje, Todd J., Julia G. Costello, Jon M. Erlandson, and Robert DeLong. "Of Seals, Sea Lions, and Abalone: The Archaeology of an Historical Multiethnic Base Camp on San Miguel Island, California." *Historical Archaeology* 48:2 (2014): 122–42.
- Braund, Stephen R. *The Skin Boats of Saint Lawrence Island, Alaska*. University of Washington Press, 1988.
- Brewster, Karen, ed. *The Whales, They Give Themselves: Conversations with Harry Brower Sr.* University of Alaska Press, 2004.
- Briggs, Thomas. "The Dummett Freighter: A nineteenth-century log sailing canoe from northeastern Florida." *The Mariner's Mirror* 106:2 (2020): 188–200.
- Burch, Ernest S., Jr. "From Skeptic to Believer: The Making of an Oral Historian." *Alaska History* 6:1 (1991): 1–16.
- Campbell, Peter. "Forty Canoes of Women: The Lives and Legacy of the Algonquian Women of 17th-Century New France." *Labour/Le Travail*, 90 (2022): 85–109.
doi.org/10.52975/lt.2022v90.004
- Carlander, Harriet Bell. *History of Fish and Fishing in the Upper Mississippi River*. Upper Mississippi River Conservation Committee, 1954.
- Castanha, Tony. "The Doctrine of Discovery: The Legacy and Continuing Impact of Christian 'Discovery' on American Indian Populations." *American Indian Culture and Research Journal* 39:3 (2015): 41–64.
- Chang, David A. "Borderlands in a World at Sea: Concow Indians, Native Hawaiians, and South Chinese in Indigenous, Global, and National Spaces." *Journal of American History* 98:2 (2011): 384–403.
- Chang, David. *The World and All the Things Upon It: Native Hawaiian Geographies of Exploration*. University of Minnesota Press, 2016.
- Chatard, Ferdinand E. "An Early Description of Birch-Bark Canoes." *American Neptune* 8:2 (1948): 91–98.
- Chaves, Kelly K. "Before the First Whalemens: The Emergence and Loss of Indigenous Maritime Autonomy in New England, 1672–1740." *The New England Quarterly* 87:1 (2014): 46–71.
- Cloud, John. *The Tlingit Map of 1869: A Masterwork of Indigenous Cartography*. University of Pennsylvania Museum of Archaeology and Anthropology, 2012.
- Coen, Ross. "Owning the Ocean: Environment, Race, and Identity in the Bristol Bay, Alaska, Salmon Fishery, 1930–1938." *The Pacific Northwest Quarterly* 104:3 (2013): 133–50.
- Cohen, Fay G., with contributions by Joan La France and Vivian L. Bowden. *Select Treaties on Trial: The Continuing Controversy over Northwest Indian Fishing Rights*. University of Washington Press, 1986.
- Collins, Cary C. "The Water Is Our Land: The Di-ya· Treaty Council of 1855." *The Pacific Northwest Quarterly* 104:1 (2012): 21–39.

Colombi, Benedict J. "Salmon and the Adaptive Capacity of Nimiipuu (Nez Perce) Culture to Cope with Change." *The American Indian Quarterly* 36:1 (2012): 75–97.

Coté, Charlotte. *A Drum in One Hand, a Sockeye in the Other. Stories of Indigenous Food Sovereignty from the Northwest Coast*. University of Washington Press, 2022.

Coté, Charlotte. *Spirits of Our Whaling Ancestors: Revitalizing Makah and Nuuchahnulth Traditions*. University of Washington Press, 2010.

Cronon, William. *Changes in the Land: Indians, Colonists, and the Ecology of New England*. Hill and Wang, 2003.

Cummings, BJ. *The River That Made Seattle: A Human and Natural History of the Duwamish*. University of Washington Press, 2020.

d'Oney, J. Daniel. *A Kingdom of Water: Adaptation and Survival in the Houma Nation*. University of Nebraska Press, 2020.

De Danaan, Llyn. *Katie Gale: A Coast Salish Woman's Life on Oyster Bay*. University of Nebraska Press, 2013.

DeCoster, Jonathan. "Entangled Borderlands: Europeans and Timucuan in Sixteenth-Century Florida." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 91:3, 500 Years of Florida History—The Sixteenth Century (2013): 375–400.

DeLay, Brian. "Indian Politics, Empire, and the History of American Foreign Relations." *Diplomatic History* 39:5 (2015): 927–42. ¶¶Takes US diplomatic historians to task for not treating Native Americans as subjects of the field and points to how the appropriation of Indian lands was critical in fueling US exports, thereby offering maritime historians a clear connection between westward expansion and overseas commerce.

Desmond, Jane. "Picturing Hawai'i: The 'Ideal' Native and the Origins of Tourism, 1880–1915." *positions: east asia cultures critique* 7:2 (1999): 459–501.

Desrochers, Robert E. "'Not Fade Away': The Narrative of Venture Smith, an African American in the Early Republic." *Journal of American History* 84:1 (1997): 40–66.

Doherty, Robert. *Disputed Waters: Native Americans and the Great Lakes Fishery*. University of Kentucky Press, 1990.

Dubcovsky, Alejandra. "Defying Indian Slavery: Apalachee Voices and Spanish Sources in the Eighteenth-Century Southeast." *William and Mary Quarterly* 75:2 (2018): 295–322.

Dubcovsky, Alejandra. "When Archaeology and History Meet: Shipwrecks, Indians, and the Contours of the Early-Eighteenth-Century South." *Maryland Marine Notes* 84:1 (2018): 39–68.

Dupris, Joseph, Kathleen S. Hill, and William H. Rodgers, Jr. *The Si'lailo Way: Indians, Salmon and the Law on the Columbia River*. Carolina Academic Press, 2006.

Ellis, Elizabeth. "'Just keep in mind, America does have history': Challenges and Collaborative Methods for Native American History." *Journal of American History* 113:1 (2026): 107–27. doi.org/10.1093/jahist/jaag093.

Ellis, Elizabeth. *The Great Power of Small Nations: Indigenous Diplomacy in the Gulf South*. University of Pennsylvania Press, 2022.

Enyew, Endalew Lijalem. "International Human Rights Law and the Rights of Indigenous Peoples in Relation to Marine Space and Resources." In *The Rights of Indigenous Peoples in Marine Areas*, ed. by Stephen Allen, Nigel Bankes, and Øyvind Ravna, 45–68. Hart Publishing, 2019.

Ethridge, Robbie Franklin, and Sheri Marie Shuck-Hall, eds. *Mapping the Mississippian Shatter Zone: The Colonial Indian Slave Trade and Regional Instability in the American South*. University of Nebraska Press, 2009.

Eythórsson, Einar, Dorothee Schreiber, Camilla Brattland and Else Grete Broderstad. "Governance of Marine Space: Interactions Between the Salmon Aquaculture Industry and Indigenous Peoples in Norway and Canada." In *The Rights of Indigenous Peoples in Marine Areas*, ed. by Stephen Allen, Nigel Bankes, and Øyvind Ravna, 353–74. Hart Publishing, 2019.

Farran, Sue. "Marine Protected Areas and Indigenous Rights." In *The Rights of Indigenous Peoples in Marine Areas*, ed. by Stephen Allen, Nigel Bankes, and Øyvind Ravna, 319–40. Hart Publishing, 2019.

Fenton, William N., and Ernest Stanley Dodge. "An Elm Bark Canoe in the Peabody Museum of Salem." *American Neptune* 9:3 (1949): 185–206.

Ferdinando, Peter. "Atlantic Ais in the 16th and 17th Centuries: Maritime Adaptation, Indigenous Wrecking, and Buccaneer Raids on Florida's Central East Coast." PhD diss., Florida International University, 2015.

Ferguson, Karen. "Indian Fishing Rights: Aftermath of the Fox Decision and the Year 2000." *American Indian Law Review* 23:1 (1998): 97–154.

Fienup-Riordan, Ann, Marie Meade, and Alice Rearden. *Akulmiut Neqait: Fish and Food of the Akulmiut*. Alaska Calista Education and Culture, 2019. ¶¶*For centuries, the Akulmiut people (Yup'ik group) have been sustained by the annual movements of whitefish. Many Akulmiut view their actions in the world and their interactions with each other as having a direct and profound effect on these fish, which they believe respond to human action and intention. Lakes and rivers fish are likewise viewed as sentient beings, with the ability to respond both positively and negatively to those who travel there. This bilingual book details the lives of the Akulmiut living in the lake country west of Bethel, Alaska (on the Kuskokwim River) and is based on conversations recorded with the people as they talk about their Yup'ik worldview and how it has weathered periods of immense change in southwest Alaska.*

Fitzmaurice, Malgosia. "Indigenous Peoples in Marine Areas: Whaling and Sealing." In *The Rights of Indigenous Peoples in Marine Areas*, ed. by Stephen Allen, Nigel Bankes, and Øyvind Ravna, 69–96. Hart Publishing, 2019.

Friesen, T. Max. "Event or Conjuncture? Searching for the Material Record of Inuvialuit–Euro-American Whaler Interaction on Herschel Island, Northern Yukon." *Alaska Journal of Anthropology* 7:2 (2009): 45–61.

Friesen, T. Max, and Owen K. Mason. "Introduction: Archaeology of the North American Arctic." In *The Oxford Handbook of the Prehistoric Arctic*, edited by T. Max Friesen and Owen K. Mason, 1–26. Oxford University Press, 2016. ¶¶*Maritime Traditions: Arctic and Bering Sea.*

Galginaitis, Michael. "An Overview of Cross Island Subsistence Bowhead Whaling, Beaufort Sea, Alaska." *Alaska Journal of Anthropology* 12:1 (2014): 1–24.

Gallay, Alan. "Englishman John R. Jewitt's Enslavement Among the Nuuchah-nulth." *Eighteenth-Century Studies* 56:2 (2023): 243–53.

Gallay, Alan. *Indian Slavery in Colonial America*. University of Nebraska Press, 2015.

Gallivan, Martin D. *The Powhatan Landscape: An Archaeological History of the Algonquian Chesapeake*. University Press of Florida, 2016. 288 pp. Cloth, \$79.95.

Gamble, Lynn H. "Archaeological Evidence for the Origin of the Plank Canoe in North America." *American Antiquity* 67:2 (2002): 301–15.

Gamble, Lynn H. *The Chumash World at European Contact: Power, Trade, and Feasting among Complex Hunter-Gatherers*. University of California Press, 2008. ¶¶When Spanish explorers and missionaries came onto Southern California's shores in 1769, they encountered the large towns and villages of the Chumash, then among the most advanced hunter-gatherer societies in the world. The Spanish were entertained and fed at lavish feasts hosted by chiefs who participated in extensive social and economic networks. In this first modern synthesis of archaeology, historical documents, ethnography, and ecology from the Chumash heartland, Gamble re-creates the rich tapestry of Chumash society.

Gerber, Max E. "The Steamboat and Indians of the Upper Missouri." *South Dakota History* 4:2 (1974): 139–60.

Gibson, James R. "Russian America in 1821." *Oregon Historical Quarterly* 77:2 (1976): 174–88.

Gibson, James R. "Russian America in 1833: The Survey of Kirill Khlebnikov." *The Pacific Northwest Quarterly* 63:1 (1972): 1–13

Gibson, James R. "Sitka versus Kodiak: Countering the Tlingit Threat and Situating the Colonial Capital in Russian America." *Pacific Historical Review* 67:1 (1998): 67–98.

Gibson, James R. *Imperial Russia in Frontier America: The Changing Geography of Supply of Russian America, 1784–1867*. Oxford University Press, 1976

Gibson, James R. *Otter Skins, Boston Ships, and China Goods: The Maritime Fur Trade of the Northwest Coast, 1785–1841*. University of Washington, Press, 1992.

Gibson, James. "Russian Imperial Expansion in Context and by Contrast." *Journal of Historical Geography* 28:2 (2002): 181–202.

Glover, Jeffrey. "Baptism Between Empires: A Coast Miwok Family in the Pacific World." *Eighteenth-Century Studies* 56:2 (2023): 237–42.

Gonschor, Lorenz. "Political Developments in the Pacific Islands in the Nineteenth Century CE." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*. Volume 2, *The Pacific Ocean since 1800*, edited by Anne Perez Hattori and Jane Samson, 335–48. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Gordinier, Glenn S., ed. *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.

Gordinier, Glenn S., ed. *Perspectives on Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2000*. Mystic Seaport, 2005.

Grinev, A. V. *The Tlingit Indians in Russian America, 1741–1867*. Translated by Richard L. Bland and Katerina G. Solovjova. University of Nebraska Press, 2005.

Grinëv, Andrei V. "Natives and Creoles of Alaska in the Maritime Service in Russian America." *The Historian* 82:3 (2020): 328–45.

Guay, Kevin Thomas. "Damned by Design: Treaty Rights, Infrastructure and the Culvert Case in Washington State." *Pacific Northwest Quarterly* 116:2 (2026): 70–83.
www.jstor.org/stable/27493095

Guiao, Rebecca Cruz. "How Tribal Water Rights are Won in the West: Three Case Studies from the Northwest." *American Indian Law Review* 37:1 (2012): 283–322.

Gunther, Erna, and Axel Rasmussen. *Art in the Life of the Northwest Coast Indians. With a Catalog of the Rasmussen Collection of Northwest Indian Art at the Portland Art Museum*. Portland Art Museum, 1966.

Gunther, Erna. "A Further Analysis of the First Salmon Ceremony." *University of Washington Publications in Anthropology* 2:5 (1928): 129–73.

Gunther, Erna. "An Analysis of the First Salmon Ceremony." *American Anthropologist* n.s., 28:4 (1926): 605–17.

Hamilton, Robert. "Indigenous Legal Traditions, Inter-societal Law and the Colonisation of Marine Spaces." In *The Rights of Indigenous Peoples in Marine Areas*, edited by Stephen Allen, Nigel Banks, and Øyvind Ravna, 17–42. Hart Publishing, 2019.

Hancock, Travis D. "The Many (De)colonial Lives of Kāpena George Gilley." *Pacific Historical Review* 93:1 (2024): 1–33. ¶¶*The first full biographical account of history's only known Native Hawaiian whaling captain, George Gilley, whose life story ranges across the entire North Pacific, throughout the Bering Sea, and into the Arctic Circle.*

Harmon, Alexandra. *Indians in the Making: Ethnic Relations and Indian Identities Around Puget Sound*. University of California Press, 1998. ¶¶*This work uses critical race theory as a lens to interpret extensive historical documentation of Indian identity around Puget Sound. The chronological development of identity as a creation of the relationship between Indian and white culture is examined using sources culled from legal arguments about tribal status.*

Harriot, Thomas. "A Brief and True Report of the New Found Land of Virginia" (1588), edited by and Paul Royster. Electronic Texts in American Studies. 20. digitalcommons.unl.edu/etas/20.

Harris, Douglas C. "Historian and Courts: R. v. Marshall and Mi'kmaq Treaties on Trial." *Canadian journal of law and society* 18:2 (2003): 123–31.

Hart, E. Richard. "Return of the Water Horse." *Western Historical Quarterly* 35:4 (2004): 493–99.

Heizer, R. F. "A Pacific Eskimo Invention in Whale Hunting in Historic Times." *American Anthropologist* 45:1 (1943): 120–22.

Heizer, Robert F. "Aboriginal Fish Poisons." *Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin* 151 (1953): 225–84.

Heizer, Robert F. "Aconite Poison Whaling in Asia and America." *Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin* 133 (1943): 415–68.

Heizer, Robert F., and William C. Massey. "Aboriginal Navigation off the Coasts of Upper and Baja California." *Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin* 151 (1953): 285–312.

Hele, Karl S., ed. *Lines Drawn upon the Water: First Nations and the Great Lakes Borders and Borderlands*. Wilfred Laurier University Press, 2008.

Henry, Matthew S. *Hydronarratives: Water, Environmental Justice, and a Just Transition*. University of Nebraska Press, 2023.

Hill, James L. "'Bring Them What They Lack': Spanish-Creek Exchange and Alliance Making in a Maritime Borderland, 1763–1783." *Early American Studies* 12:1 (2014): 36–67.

Hirsch, Marjan. "Trading Across Time and Space: Culture along the North American 'Grease Trails' from a European Perspective." Canadian Studies International Interdisciplinary Conference, Across Time & Space Visions of Canada from Abroad, University College of the Cariboo, Kamloops, Sept 12–14, 2003.

Horn, James. *A Brave and Cunning Prince: The Great Chief Opechancanough and the War for America*. Basic Books, 2021.

Hudson, Dee Travis. "Chumash Canoes of Mission Santa Bárbara: The Revolt of 1824." *Journal of California Anthropology* 3:2 (1976): 4–15.

Hutchings, Richard M. *Maritime Heritage in Crisis: Indigenous Landscapes and Global Ecological Breakdown*. Routledge, 2017.

Igler, David. "Trading Nature in the Pacific: Ecological Exchange prior to 1800." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*. Volume 2, *The Pacific Ocean since 1800*, edited by Anne Perez Hattori and Jane Samson, 369–88. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Ikuta, Hiroko. "Political Strategies for the Historical Victory in Aboriginal Subsistence Whaling in the Alaskan Arctic: The International Whaling Commission Meeting in Brazil, 2018." *Senri Ethnological Studies* 104, *World Whaling: Historical and Contemporary Studies* (2021): 209–23.

IWC (International Whaling Commission). *Aboriginal Subsistence Whaling*. 2019. iwc.int/aboriginal

Jackson, Sheldon. *Annual Reports of the Introduction of Domestic Reindeer into Alaska*. U.S. Bureau of Education, 1892–1906.

Jensen, Anne M. "Archaeology of the Late Western Thule/Inupiat in North Alaska (A.D. 1300–1750)." In *The Oxford Handbook of the Prehistoric Arctic*, edited by T. Max Friesen and Owen K. Mason, 513–36. Oxford University Press, 2016. ¶¶ *Maritime Traditions: Arctic and Bering Sea*.

Johansen, Bruce. "Canoe Journeys and Cultural Revival." *American Indian Culture and Research Journal* 36:2 (2012): 131–41.

John, Paul. "The Boy Who Went to Live with the Seals." In *Hunting Tradition in a Changing World: Yup'ik Lives in Alaska Today*, edited by Ann Fienup-Riordan, 58–81. Rutgers University Press, 2000.

Jones, Ryan Tucker. "Leviathan's Families: The History of Humans and Whales in the Pacific." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*, vol. 1, *The Pacific Ocean to 1800*, edited by Ryan Tucker Jones and Matt K. Matsuda, 64–90. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Jones, Ryan Tucker. "Running into Whales: The History of the North Pacific from below the Waves." *American Historical Review* 118:2 (2013): 349–77.

Jones, Ryan. "Sea Otters and Savages in the Russian Empire: The Billings Expedition, 1785–1793." *Journal for Maritime Research* 8:1 (2006): 106–21.

Jones, Terry L., William R. Hildebrandt, Eric Wohlgemuth, et al. "Postcontact Cultural Perseverance on the Central California Coast: Sedentism and Maritime Intensification." *American Antiquity* 87:3 (2022): 505–22. doi.org/10.1017/aaq.2022.1.

Joseph, Robert. *Listening to Our Ancestors: The Art of Native Life Along the North Pacific Coast*. National Museum of the American Indian, 2010.

Kan, Sergei. "Russian Orthodox Brotherhoods among the Tlingit: Missionary Goals and Native Response." *Ethnohistory* 32:3 (1985): 196–222.

Kashay, Jennifer Fish. "Competing Imperialisms and Hawaiian Authority: The Cannonading of Lāhainā in 1827." *Pacific Historical Review* 77:3 (2008): 369–390.

Kelly, Elias. *My Side of the River: An Alaska Native Story*. University of Nebraska Press, 2023.

Kenny, James, and Bill Parenteau. “Each year the Indians flexed their muscles a little more’: The Maliseet Defence of Aboriginal Fishing Rights on the St. John River, 1945–1990.” *The Canadian Historical Review* 95:2 (2014): 187–216. muse.jhu.edu/article/547258.

Kessler, Lawrence H. “A Plantation upon a Hill; or, Sugar without Rum: Hawai’i’s Missionaries and the Founding of the Sugarcane Plantation System.” *Pacific Historical Review* 84:2 (2015): 129–62.

Kishigami, Nobuhiro. “Food Security, Food Sovereignty, and Bowhead Whale Hunts among the Iñupiat in Utqiagvik, Alaska, USA.” *Senri Ethnological Studies* 104, World Whaling: Historical and Contemporary Studies (2021): 93–112.

Knight of Elvas, and Buckingham Smith. *Narratives of the Career of Hernando de Soto in the Conquest of Florida: As Told by a Knight of Elvas, and in a Relation by Luys Hernandez de Biedma Factor of the Expedition*. Bradford Club, 1866. www.loc.gov/item/02014279/. Accessed July 29, 2025.

Knoerl, Kurt T. “A Ticklish Craft’: Viewing Britain’s Empire from inside a Birch-Bark Canoe in the Eighteenth Century.” *The Mariner’s Mirror* 108:3 (2022): 286–305.

Knoerl, T. Kurt. “Canoes in Context: An Ojibwa Maritime Cultural Landscape.” *International Journal of Maritime History* 32:2 (2020): 269–87.

Knutson, Peter R. “The Unintended Consequences of the Boldt Decision.” In *A Sea of Small Boats*, ed. John Cordell, 263–304. Cultural Survival, 1989.

Kolodny, Annette. ““This Long Looked For Event”: Retrieving Early Contact History from Penobscot Oral Traditions.” *Native American and Indigenous Studies* 2:1 (2015): 90–123.

La Follette, Cameron, and Douglas Deur. “Glimpses of Oregon’s Sea Otters.” *Oregon Historical Quarterly* 124:3 (2023): 246–63.

La Follette, Cameron, Richard Ravalli, Peter Hatch, Douglas Deur, and Ryan Tucker Jones. “The Invisible Slaughter: Local Sea Otter Hunters on the Oregon Coast.” *Oregon Historical Quarterly* 124:3 (2023): 298–323.

Lakomäki, Sami. “‘Our Line’: The Shawnees, the United States, and Competing Borders on the Great Lakes ‘Borderlands,’ 1795–1832.” *Journal of the Early Republic* 34:4 (2014): 597–624.

Lakomäki, Sami. “‘We Then Went to England’: Shawnee Storytelling and the Atlantic World.” *Ethnohistory* 63:4 (2016): 595–619.

Langdon, Steve. “From Communal Property to Common Property to Limited Entry: Historical Ironies in the Management of Southeast Alaska Salmon.” In *A Sea of Small Boats*, ed. John Cordell, 304–32. Cultural Survival, 1989.

Lee, Jacob F. *Masters of the Middle Waters: Indian Nations and Colonial Ambitions Along the Mississippi*. The Belknap Press of Harvard University Press, 2019.

Lewis, O. Yale, III. “Treaty Fishing Rights: A Habitat Right as Part of the Trinity of Rights Implied by the Fishing Clause of the Stevens Treaties.” *American Indian Law Review* 27:1 (2002): 281–311.

Liapunova, Roza G. “Aleut Baidarkas.” *American Neptune* 57:3 (1997): 219–28.

Lipman, Andrew C. “Murder on the Saltwater Frontier: The Death of John Oldham.” *Early American Studies* 9 (2011): 268–94.

Lipman, Andrew C. *Squanto: A Native Odyssey*. Yale University Press, 2024.

Lipman, Andrew. "Maritime Borderlands." In *The Cambridge History of America and the World*, edited by Eliga Gould, Paul Mapp, and Carla Gardina Pestana, 60–79. Cambridge University Press, 2022.

Lipman, Andrew. *The Saltwater Frontier: Indians and the Contest for the American Coast*. Yale University Press, 2015.

Little, Elizabeth A. "Inland Waterways in the Northeast." *Midcontinental Journal of Archaeology* 12:1 (1987): 55–76.

Little, J. I. "Seeing Icebergs and Inuit as Elemental Nature: An American Transcendentalist on and off the Coast of Labrador, 1864." *Histoire sociale/Social History* 49:99 (2016): 243–62. [dx.doi.org/10.1353/his.2016.0009](https://doi.org/10.1353/his.2016.0009).

Lobban, Chris, and Maria Scheffer. "The Birth and Development of Pacific Islands to 1800 CE." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*, vol. 1, *The Pacific Ocean to 1800*, edited by Ryan Tucker Jones and Matt K. Matsuda, 149–73. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Loew, Patty, and James Thannum. "After the Storm: Ojibwe Treaty Rights Twenty-Five Years after the Voigt Decision." *American Indian Quarterly* 35:2 (2011): 161–91.

Loewen, Brad. "The World of Capiteña Ioannis: Basques and Inuit in the Seventeenth Century." *Canadian Journal of Archaeology/Journal Canadien d'Archéologie* 41:2 (2017): 173–211. www.jstor.org/stable/44875657.

Logt, Mark van de. *Between the Floods: A History of the Arikaras*. University of Oklahoma Press, 2023.

Low, Sam. *Hawaiki Rising: Hōkūle'a, Nainoa Thompson, and the Hawaiian Renaissance*. University of Hawai'i Press, 2013.

Luehrmann, Sonja. *Alutiiq Villages under Russian and US Rule*. University of Alaska Press, 2008.

Luker, Vicki. "Disease in Pacific History: 'The Fatal Impact'?" In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*. Volume 2, *The Pacific Ocean since 1800*, edited by Anne Perez Hattori and Jane Samson, 335–48. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Lum, Julia. "Shoreline and Paper's Edge: Nuu-chah-nulth Emissaries in the Eighteenth and Twenty-First Centuries." *Eighteenth-Century Studies* 56:2 (2023): 285–312.

MacMahon, D. A., and W. H. Marquardt. *The Calusa and Their Legacy: South Florida People and Their Environments*. University Press of Florida, 2004.

Mancini, Jason R., and Silvermoon Mars LaRose. "'The Narraganset Chief, or the Adventures of a Wanderer': Recovering An Indigenous Autobiography." *Mainsheet* 1 (2024): 124–49.

Martin, Susan Rapalje. "A Reconsideration of Aboriginal Fishing Strategies in the Northern Great Lakes Region." *American Antiquity* 54:3 (1989): 594–604. doi.org/10.2307/280786.

McDonnell, Michael A. *Masters of Empire: Great Lakes Indians and the Making of America*. Hill & Wang, 2016.

McGregor, Davianna. "Engaging Hawaiians in the Expansion of the U.S. Empire." *Journal of Asian American Studies* 7:3 (2004): 209–22.

McPhee, John A. *The Survival of the Bark Canoe*. Farrar, Straus, Giroux, 1975.

Mentor, Joseph P., Jr. "Fishing Rights: Indian Fishing Rights and Congress: The Salmon and Steelhead Conservation and Enhancement Act of 1980." *American Indian Law Review* 9:1 (1981): 121–34.

- Menzies, Charles R. "Revisiting 'Dm Sibilhaa'nm Da Laxyuubm Gitxaala (Picking Abalone in Gitxaala Territory)': Vindication, Appropriation, and Archaeology." *BC Studies* 187 (2015): 129–53.
- Metcalf, Paul C. *Waters of Potowmack*. North Point Press, 1982.
- Michie, Preston. "Alaskan Natives: Eskimos and Bowhead Whales: An Inquiry into Cultural and Environmental Values That Clash in Courts of Law." *American Indian Law Review* 7:1 (1979): 79–114.
- Milanich, Jerald T., and Susan Milbrath. *First Encounters: Spanish Explorations in the Caribbean and the United States, 1492–1570*. University of Florida Press, 1989.
- Miller, Robert J. "Exercising Cultural Self-Determination: The Makah Indian Tribe Goes Whaling." *American Indian Law Review* 25:2 (2000): 165–273.
- Mills, Brandon. *The World Colonization Made: The Racial Geography of Early American Empire*. University of Pennsylvania Press, 2020.
- Milner, George R. *The Moundbuilders: Ancient People of Eastern North America*. Thames & Hudson, 2004.
- Monaco, C. S. "Alachua Settlers and the Second Seminole War." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 91:1 (2012): 1–32.
- Moody, William. "The Herring Brook Canoe Site." *Central States Archaeological Journal* 69:1 (2022): 13–17.
- Moss, Madonna L. "The Maritime Cultures of the Northwest Pacific Seaboard of the Americas." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*, vol. 1, *The Pacific Ocean to 1800*, edited by Ryan Tucker Jones and Matt K. Matsuda, 593–612. Cambridge University Press, 2023.
- Mueller, Edward A. "Steamboat Activity in Florida during the Second Seminole Indian War." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 64:4 (1986): 407–31.
- Mulier, Vincent. "Recognizing the Full Scope of the Right to Take Fish Under the Stevens Treaties: the History of Fishing Rights Litigation in the Pacific Northwest." *American Indian Law Review* 31:1 (2006): 41–92.
- Nassaney, Michael S. *The Archaeology of the North American Fur Trade*. University Press of Florida, 2015.
- Nelson, John William. *Muddy Ground: Native Peoples, Chicago's Portage, and the Transformation of a Continent*. University of North Carolina Press, 2023.
- Nesper, Larry. "Twenty-five Years of Ojibwe Treaty Rights in Wisconsin, Michigan, and Minnesota." *American Indian Culture and Research Journal* 36:1 (2012): 47–77.
- Newell, Margaret Ellen. *Brethren by Nature: New England Indians, Colonists, and the Origins of American Slavery*. Cornell University Press, 2016.
- Nicholas, Mark A. "Mashpee Wampanoags of Cape Cod, the Whalefishery, and Seafaring's Impact on Community Development." *American Indian Quarterly* 26:2 (2002): 165–97.
- Nichols, David Andrew. *Peoples of the Inland Sea: Native Americans and Newcomers in the Great Lakes Region, 1600–1870*. Ohio University Press, 2023.
- Norton, Louis Arthur. "The Native American Canoe-wright and Mariner." *Northern Mariner/Le marin du nord* 23 (2013): 399–411.

Nuttall, M. "Animal Rights and Greenlandic Sealing: A Threat to Culture Survival." *Polar Record* 26:158 (1990): 240–42.

Nuttall, Peter, Simon Penny, Marianne 'Mimi' George, and Sylvia C. Frain. "Ancient Voyaging Capacity in the Pacific: Lessons for the Future." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*, vol. 1, *The Pacific Ocean to 1800*, edited by Ryan Tucker Jones and Matt K. Matsuda, 323–44. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Oberg, Michael Leroy. *The Head in Edward Nugent's Hand: Roanoke's Forgotten Indians*. University of Pennsylvania Press, 2008. ¶¶This book examines Sir Walter Raleigh's plan to create an English empire in the New World and the attempts of native peoples to make sense of the newcomers who threatened to transform their world. The English intruded into a well-established society at Roanoke. Oberg pays close attention to how Wingina, the weroance (leader), and his Algonquian peoples understood the arrival of the English. Driving the narrative is Wingina's decapitation in 1586. Recasting the story of Roanoke to understand how and why he was murdered, and its consequences, yields a more nuanced understanding of what happened at the dawn of English settlement in America.

Olness, Justin, Lori Quakenbush, Mark Nelson, Albert Simon, et al. "Trends in Subsistence Harvests of Ice Seals in the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta Region, Alaska, 1962–2018." *Arctic* 75:4 (2022): 449–61.

Olson, Ronald L. "Adze, Canoe, and House Types of the Northwest Coast." *University of Washington Publications in Anthropology* 2:1 (1927): 1–38.

Owen, Thomas C. "Chukchi Gold: American Enterprise and Russian Xenophobia in the Northeastern Siberia Company." *Pacific Historical Review* 77:1 (2008): 49–85.

Parenteau, Bill. "'Care, Control and Supervision': Native People in the Canadian Atlantic Salmon Fishery, 1867–1900." *The Canadian Historical Review* 79:1 (1998): 1–35.

Parker, Cory. "Negotiating the Waters: Canoe and Steamship Mobility in the Pacific Northwest." *Journal of Transport History* 35:2 (2014): 162–82.

Pastore, Christopher L. *The Saltwater Frontier: Indians and the Contest for the American Coast*. Yale University Press, 2015.

Pauketat, Timothy R. *Cahokia: Ancient America's Great City on the Mississippi*. Penguin Books, 2014.

Peace, Thomas. *The Slow Rush of Colonization: Spaces of Power in the Maritime Peninsula, 1680–1790*. UBC Press, 2023.

Pennock, Caroline Dodds. *On Savage Shores: How Indigenous Americans Discovered Europe*. Knopf, 2023.

Pinkerton, Evelyn, and Steve J. Langdon. "Indigenising and Co-managing Local Fisheries: The Evolution of the Alaska Community Development Quota Programme in the Norton Sound Region." In *The Rights of Indigenous Peoples in Marine Areas*, ed. by Stephen Allen, Nigel Banks, and Øyvind Ravna, 375–400. Hart Publishing, 2019.

Pratt, Anna C., and Jessica Templeman. "Jurisdiction, Sovereignties and Akwesasne: Shiprider and the Re-Crafting of Canada-US Cross-Border Maritime Law Enforcement." *Canadian Journal of Law and Society* 33:3 (2018): 335–57.

Prins, Harald E. L. "Bering Sea Art from Nunivak Island: A Chronicle of Richard D. Takilnok (Cup'ig, 1928–2007)." *Arctic Studies Center Newsletter* 28 (2021): 58–64.

Prins, Harald E. L., and Bunny McBride. *Asticou's Island Domain: Wabanaki Peoples at Mount Desert Island, 1500–2000: Acadia National Park Ethnographic Overview and Assessment*. Maine Reports and Publications from U.S. Department of Interior, 2007.

Prins, Harald. "Turmoil on the Wabanaki Frontier, 1524–1678." In *Maine: The Pine Tree State from Prehistory to the Present*, edited by Richard William Judd, Edwin A. Churchill, and Joel W. Eastman, 97–119. University of Maine Press, 1995.

Purvis, Diane J. *Ragged Coast, Rugged Coves: Labor, Culture, and Politics in Southeast Alaska Canneries*. University of Nebraska Press, 2021.

Purvis, Diane J. *They Came but Could Not Conquer: The Struggle for Environmental Justice in Alaska Native Communities*. University of Nebraska Press, 2024.

Quinn, David B., and Alison M. Quinn. *The English New England Voyages, 1602–1608*. Hakluyt Society, 1983.

Raymond, Anan W., and Elizabeth Sobel. "The Use of Tui Chub as Food by Indians of the Western Great Basin." *Journal of California and Great Basin Anthropology* 12 (1990): 2–18.

Reid, Joshua L. *The Sea Is My Country: The Maritime World of the Makahs*. Yale University Press, 2018.

Ricart, Kate. "Cooking Food Customs in the Pot of Self-Governance: How Food Sovereignty Is a Necessary Ingredient of Tribal Sovereignty." *American Indian Law Review* 44:2 (2020): 369–402.

Richter, Daniel K. *Before the Revolution: America's Ancient Pasts*. The Belknap Press of Harvard University Press, 2011.

Roche, Judith, and Meg McHutchison, eds. *First Fish, First People: Salmon Tales of the North Pacific Rim*. UBC Press, 1998.

Rountree, Helen C., with Wesley D. Taukchiray. *Manteo's World: Native American Life in Carolina's Sound Country before and after the Lost Colony*. University of North Carolina Press, 2021.

Routledge, Karen. *Do You See Ice? Inuit and Americans at Home and Away*. University of Chicago Press, 2018.

Russell, Caskey, and X'Unei Lance Twitchell. "Tlingit Use of Marine Space: Putting up Fish." In *The Rights of Indigenous Peoples in Marine Areas*, ed. by Stephen Allen, Nigel Bankes, and Øyvind Ravna, 341–52. Hart Publishing, 2019.

Savelle, J. M. and N. Kishigami. "Anthropological Research on Whaling: Prehistoric, Historic and Current Contexts." In *Anthropological Studies of Whaling* (Senri Ethnological Studies 84), edited by N. Kishigami, H. Hamaguchi, and J. M. Savelle, 1–48. National Museum of Ethnology, 2013.

Schenck, Theresa M. *Ojibwe Ethnogenesis: 1640–1740*. University of Nebraska Press, 2025.

Schneider, Lindsey. "Fish of the Future: Genetically Engineered Salmon and Settler Colonial Science." *The American Indian Quarterly* 46:3 (2022): 225–59.

Schneider, Lindsey. "There's Something in the Water': Salmon Runs and Settler Colonialism on the Columbia River." *American Indian Culture and Research Journal* 37:2 (2013): 149–63.

Schneider, Tsim D. "Heritage In-Between: Seeing Native Histories in Colonial California." *The Public Historian* 41:1 (2019): 51–63. muse.jhu.edu/article/737436.

Schreiber, Dorothee. "A Liberal and Paternal Spirit': Indian Agents and Native Fisheries in Canada." *Ethnohistory* 55:1 (2008): 87–118.

Sharma, Nitasha Tamar. "Over Two Centuries: Black People in Nineteenth-Century Hawai'i." *American Nineteenth Century History* 20:2 (2019): 115–40.

Shoemaker, Nancy. "Mr. Tashtego: Native American Whalemen in Antebellum New England." *Journal of the Early Republic* 33:1 (2013): 109–32.

Shoemaker, Nancy. "The United States' First Overseas Possession." *Diplomatic History* 46:5 (2022): 847–72.

Shoemaker, Nancy. *Living with Whales: Documents and Oral Histories of Native New England Whaling History*. University of Massachusetts Press, 2014.

Shoemaker, Nancy. *Native American Whaleman and the World: Indigenous Encounters and the Contingency of Race*. University of North Carolina Press, 2017.

Shoemaker, Nancy. *Pursuing Respect in the Cannibal Isles: Americans in Nineteenth-Century Fiji*. Cornell University Press, 2019.

Shreve, Bradley G. "From Time Immemorial': The Fish-in Movement and the Rise of Intertribal Activism." *Pacific Historical Review* 78:3 (2009): 403–34.

Simpson, Leanne Betasamosake. *A Short History of the Blockade: Giant Beavers, Diplomacy, and Regeneration in Nishnaabewin*. University of Alberta Press, 2021.

Sioli, Marco. "When the Mississippi Was an Indian River: Zebulon Pike's Trip from St. Louis to Its Sources, 1805–1806." *Revue française d'études américaines* 98 (2003): 9–19.

Slatta, Richard W., Ku'ulani Auld, and Maile Melrose. "Kona: Cradle of Hawai'i's Paniolo." *Montana: The Magazine of Western History* 54:2 (2004): 2–19. ¶¶Paniolo is a corruption of español.

Sleeper-Smith, Susan. "Encounter and Trade in the Early Atlantic World." In *Why You Can't Teach United States History without American Indians*, ed. by Susan -Smith, et. al., 26–42. University of North Carolina Press, 2015.

Smith-Peter, Susan. "A Class of People Admitted to the Better Ranks': The First Generation of Creoles in Russian America, 1810s–1820s." *Ethnohistory* 60:3 (2013): 363–84.

Smithers, Gregory D. "Returning to the River: The Cherokee Diaspora's Hydrospheric Connections." *Diaspora* 25:1 (2025): 37–63. 10.3138/diaspora.25.1.2025.02.12

Snow, Dean. *The Extraordinary Journey of David Ingram: An Elizabethan Sailor in Native North America*. Oxford University Press, 2023.

Sonne, Birgitte. "Inuit Symbolism of the Bearded Seal." *Études Inuit Studies* 41:1-2 (2017): 29–50. doi.org/10.7202/1061432ar

Speth, Lembi K. "Possible Fishing Cliques among the Northern Paiutes of the Walker River Reservation, Nevada." *Ethnohistory* 16 (1969): 225–44.

Steele, Ian Kenneth. "Exploding Colonial American History: Amerindian, Atlantic, and Global Perspectives." *Reviews in American History* 26:1 (1998): 70–95.

Steinke, Christopher. "Indigenous Waterways and the Boundaries of the Great Plains." *Journal of the Early Republic* 42:4 (2022): 513–38.

Steinke, Christopher. "Women in Bullboats: Indigenous Women Navigate the Upper Missouri River." *Ethnohistory* 64:4 (2017): 449–70.

- Stone, Christopher D. "Should Trees Have Standing?—Towards Legal Rights for Natural Objects." *Southern California Law Review* 45 (1972): 450–501.
- Stowers, Jeffrey W. "A Starving Culture: Alaskan Native Villages' Fight to Use Traditional Hunting and Fishing Grounds." *American Indian Law Review* 40:1 (2015): 41–69.
- Strong, John A. *America's Early Whalers: Indian Shore Whalers on Long Island, 1650–1750*. University of Arizona Press, 2018.
- Strong, John A. *The Montaukett Indians of Eastern Long Island*. Syracuse University Press, 2001.
- Swezey, Sean L., and Robert F. Heizer. "Ritual Management of Salmonid Fish Resources in California." *Journal of California Anthropology* 4:1 (1977): 6–29.
escholarship.org/uc/item/org7c5vf
- Taylor, Alan. *The Divided Ground: Indians, Settlers, and the Northern Borderland of the American Revolution*. Alfred A. Knopf, 2006.
- Thrush, Coll. "Flying from the Utmost Parts of the Earth: The Long Now of the Indigenous Eighteenth Century." *Eighteenth-Century Studies* 56:2 (2023): 163–66.
- Thrush, Coll. *Wrecked: Unsettling Histories from the Graveyard of the Pacific*. University of Washington Press, 2025.
- Ulrich, Roberta. *Empty Nets: Indians, Dams, and the Columbia River*. 2nd ed. Oregon State University Press, 2007.
- Van Alstyne, Richard W. "Great Britain, the United States, and Hawaiian Independence, 1850–1855." *Pacific Historical Review* 4:1 (1935): 15–24.
- Vanasse, Deb. *Roar of the Sea: Treachery, Obsession, and Alaska's Most Valuable Wildlife*. Alaska Northwest Books, 2022.
- Vaughan, Mehana Blaich, and Peter M. Vitousek. "Mahele: Sustaining Communities through Small-Scale Inshore Fishery Catch and Sharing Networks." *Pacific Science* 67:3 (2013): 329–44.
- Vessels, Rod. "Treaties: Fishing Rights in the Pacific Northwest: The Supreme Court 'Legislates' an Equitable Solution." *American Indian Law Review* 8:1 (1980): 117–37.
- Vollaro, Daniel. "Sixty Indians and Twenty Canoes: Briton Hammon's Unreliable Witness to History." *Native South* 2 (2009): 133–147.
- Wadewitz, Lissa K. *The Nature of Borders Salmon, Boundaries, and Bandits on the Salish Sea*. Center for the Study of the Pacific Northwest in association with University of Washington Press, 2012.
- Wadewitz, Lissa. "Pirates of the Salish Sea: Labor, Mobility, and Environment in the Transnational West." *Pacific Historical Review* 75:4 (2006): 587–627.
- Walder, Heather. "Seeking Indigenous Trade Networks of the Midcontinent through Glass Beads from *La Belle* (41MG86)." In *Archaeologies of Indigenous Presence*, edited by Tsim D. Schneider and Lee M. Panich, 217–241. University Press of Florida, 2022.
- Wallace, Anthony F. C., and William D. Rebyburn. "Crossing the Ice: A Migration Legend of the Tuscarora Indians." *International Journal of American Linguistics* 17:1 (1951): 42–47.
- Waterman, T. T. "The Whaling Equipment of the Makah Indians." *University of Washington Publications in Anthropology* 1:1 (1920): 1–67.

Weaver, Jace. "Mr. Poe's Indians: The Narrative of Arthur Gordon Pym of Nantucket and Edgar Allan Poe as a Southern Writer." *Native South* 5 (2012): 38–60.

Weaver, Jace. "The Red Atlantic: Transoceanic Cultural Exchanges." *American Indian Quarterly* 35:3 (2011): 418–63.

Weaver, Jace. *Red Atlantic: American Indigenes and the Making of the Modern World 1000–1927*. University of North Carolina Press, 2017.

White, Ahmed A. "Mutiny, Shipboard Strikes, and the Supreme Court's Subversion of New Deal Labor Law." *Berkeley Journal of Employment and Labor Law* 25:2 (2004): 275–349.

White, Hannah. "Indigenous Peoples, the International Trend Toward Legal Personhood for Nature, and the United States." *American Indian Law Review* 43:1 (2018): 129–65.

Wilkinson, Charles. *Treaty Justice The Northwest Tribes, the Boldt Decision, and the Recognition of Fishing Rights*. University of Washington Press, 2024.

Williams, David B. *Homewaters: A Human and Natural History of Puget Sound*. University of Washington Press, 2021.

Wilson, Rollie. "Removing Dam Development to Recover Columbia Basin Treaty Protected Salmon Economies." *American Indian Law Review* 24:2 (2001): 357–419.

Wirth, Rex Sylvester, and Stefanie Wickstrom. "Competing Views: Indian Nations and Sovereignty in the Intergovernmental System of the United States." *American Indian Quarterly* 26:4 (2002): 509–25.

Wisecup, Kelly. "'Meteors, Ships, Etc.': Native American Histories of Colonialism and Early American Archives." *American Literary History* 30:1 (2018): 29–54.

Wolff, Thomas. "The Karankawa Indians: Their Conflict with the White Man in Texas." *Ethnohistory* 16:1 (1969): 1–32.

Women

Arch, Jakobina. "Heroic Whalers Hunting Whale-Mothers: Gender in the Early-Modern Japanese Whaling Industry." *Coriolis* 10:1 (2020): 48–69. ijms.nmdl.org/article/view/20963

Baird, Donal. *Women at Sea in the Age of Sail*. Nimbus, 2001.

Beattie, Mary. "Obligation and Opportunity: Single Maritime Women in Boston, 1870–1930." PhD diss. University of Maine, Orono, 1994.

Beermann, Jack M. *The Journey to Separate but Equal: Madame Decuir's Quest for Racial Justice in the Reconstruction Era*. University Press of Kansas, 2021.

Bennett, Judith A., Lin Poyer. "World War II and the Pacific." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*, vol. 2, *The Pacific Ocean since 1800*, edited by Anne Perez Hattori and Jane Samson, 588–613. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Bérubé, Allan. *Coming Out under Fire: The History of Gay Men and Women in World War II*. Simon and Schuster, 1991.

Brehm, Victoria. *The Women's Great Lakes Reader*. Ladyslipper Press, 2001.

Burton, Valerie. "Fish/Wives: An Introduction." *Signs: Journal of Women in Culture & Society* 37:3 (2012): 527–36.

Campbell, Peter. "Forty Canoes of Women: The Lives and Legacy of the Algonquian Women of 17th-Century New France." *Labour/Le Travail* 90 (2022): 85–109.

Chappell, David A. "Shipboard Relations between Pacific Island Women and Euroamerican Men, 1767–1887." *Journal of Pacific History* 27:2 (1992): 131–49.

Cherpak, Evelyn M. "WAVES in the World War II Oral History Project." *Northern Mariner/Le marin du nord* 18:3–4 (2008): 185–95.

Cleary, Patricia. Review of *Ebb Tide in New England: Women, Seaports, and Social Change, 1630–1800*. *Journal of Social History* 33:3 (2000): 697–99.

Cofer, Danielle. "Dearly Departed, Yet, Returned: Traversing the Nautical Gothic in The Touching and Melancholy Narrative of Marian Moore (1853)." *Coriolis* 9:1 (2019): 1–15. ijms.nmdl.org/article/view/19609

Cohen, Daniel A. *The Female Marine and Related Works Narratives of Cross-Dressing and Urban Vice in America's Early Republic*. University of Massachusetts Press, 1997.

Coons, Thomas, and Maria Brooks. *Shipping Out: The Story of America's Seafaring Women : a Teacher's Companion Guide for Viewing the Documentary Shipping Out*. [Waterfront Soundings Productions], 2006.

Crabtree, Sarah. "Navigating Mobility: Gender, Class and Space at Sea, 1760–1810." *Eighteenth-Century Studies* 48:1 (2014): 89–106.

Crane, Elaine F. *Ebb Tide in New England: Women, Seaports, and Social Change, 1630–1800*. Northeastern University Press, 1998. ¶¶An investigation of the changing status of women in four New England port towns in which women outnumbered men: Boston, Salem, Newport, and Portsmouth. Argues that women became more dependent and less autonomous over time in terms of their legal, educational, economic, and religious roles. Influenced by present-day notions of the feminization of poverty.

Cross, Wes. "Not Lost at Sea: The Ajax Club of Halifax." *Northern Mariner/Le marin du nord* 34:2 (2024): 321–38. ¶¶Examines the efforts of Janet "Dolly" McEuen to establish a naval

service club to cater to personnel of the Royal Navy and Royal Canadian Navy in the face of vehement opposition from religious and political prohibitionists.

Damiano, Sara T. "Agents at Home: Wives, Lawyers, and Financial Competence in Eighteenth-Century New England Port Cities." *Early American Studies: An Interdisciplinary Journal* 13:4 (2015): 808–35.

Danowski, F. *Fishermen's Wives: Coping with an Extraordinary Occupation*. Marine Bulletin 37. University of Rhode Island, 1980.

Davis, Colin J. *Contested and Dangerous Seas: North Atlantic Fishermen, Their Wives, Unions, and the Politics of Exclusion*. University of Massachusetts Press, 2020.^L

Davis, Dona Lee. "Occupational Community and Fishermen's Wives in a Newfoundland Fishing Village." *Anthropological Quarterly* 59:3 (1986): 129–42.

Davis, Dona Lee. "'Shore Skippers' and 'Grass Widows': Active and Passive Women's Roles in a Newfoundland Fishery. In *To Work and To Weep: Women in Fishing Economies*, Jane Nadel-Klein and Dona Lee Davis, editors, 211–29. Institute of Social and Economic Research, Memorial University of Newfoundland Press, 1988.

Davis, Dona Lee. "When Men Become 'Women': Gender Antagonisms and the Changing Sexual Geography of Work in Newfoundland." *Sex Roles* 29:7/8 (1993): 457–75.

De Danaan, Llyn. *Katie Gale: A Coast Salish Woman's Life on Oyster Bay*. University of Nebraska Press, 2013.

De Pauw, L. G. *Seafaring Women*. Houghton Mifflin, 1982.

De Santis, M. *Neptune's Apprentice: Adventures of a Commercial Fisherwoman*. Presidio, 1984.

Dempsey, Deborah Doane, and Joanne Reckler Foster. *The Captain's a Woman: Tales of a Merchant Mariner*. Naval Institute Press, 1998.

Dixon, Richard D., Roger C. Lowery, James C. Sabella, and Marcus J. Hepburn. "Fishermen's Wives: A Case Study of a Middle Atlantic Coastal Fishing Community." *Sex Roles* 10:1/2 (1984): 33–52.

Druett, Joan. *Captain's Daughter, Coasterman's Wife: Carrie Hubbard Davis of Orient*. Oysterponds Historical Society, 1995.

Druett, Joan. *Hen Frigates: Passion and Peril, Nineteenth-Century Women at Sea*. Simon & Schuster, 1999.

Duneer, Anita J. "Voyaging Captains' Wives: Feminine Aesthetics and the Uses of Domesticity in the Travel Narratives of Abby Jane Morrell and Mary Wallis." *ESQ: A Journal of the American Renaissance* 56:2 (2010): 192–230.

Evans, Siân. *Maiden Voyages: Magnificent Ocean Liners and the Women Who Traveled and Worked Aboard Them*. St. Martin's Press, 2021.

Feltault, K. "We're Our Own Boss": Gendered Class-Consciousness and White Privilege among Hooper's Island Crab Pickers." *Anthropology of Work Review* 26 (2005): 1–13.

Glassie, Alison Elena. "The Lost Mother? Overfishing and the Discourse of Gender in Morrissey's *Sylvanus Now*." *Coriolis* 3:1 (2012): 21–44. ijms.nmdl.org/article/view/10680

Glassie, Alison. "'A Man for Strength and a Woman for Good Looks': Fishy Feminism and the Schooners of Gloucester." *The New England Quarterly* 97:4 (2024): 577–602.

Glenn, Myra C. *Campaigns against Corporal Punishment: Prisoners, Sailors, Women, and Children in Antebellum America*. State University of New York Press, 1984.

Gluck, Sherna Berger. *Rosie the Riveter Revisited: Women, the War, and Social Change*. Twayne Publishers, 1987.

Gniadek, Melissa. “‘Outré-mer adventures’: Caroline Kirkland’s A New Home, Who’ll Follow? and the Maritime World.” *Legacy: A Journal of American Women Writers* 32:2 (2015): 196–213.

Goguen, Randy Carol. *From Yeomanettes to Fighter Jets: A Century of Women in the U.S. Navy*. Naval Institute Press, 2024.

Goings, Aaron. “Women, Wobblies & The ‘War of Grays Harbor’: Finnish-American Women & the 1912 Grays Harbor Lumber Strike.” *Montana: The Magazine of Western History* 64:4 (2014): 3–21, 89–91.

Goldin, Claudia. “The Role of World War II in the Rise of Women’s Employment.” *American Economic Review* 81:4 (1991): 741–56.

Gonschor, Lorenz. “Political Developments in the Pacific Islands in the Nineteenth Century CE.” In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*, vol. 2, *The Pacific Ocean since 1800*, edited by Anne Perez Hattori and Jane Samson, 423–49. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Gordinier, Glenn S., ed. *Gender, Race, Ethnicity, and Power in Maritime America: Papers from the Conference Held at Mystic Seaport, September 2006*. Mystic Seaport Museum, 2008.

Greenberg, Amy S. “Manifest Destiny and Manly Missionaries: Expansionism in the Pacific.” In *Manifest Manhood and the Antebellum American Empire*, 231–68. Cambridge University Press, 2005.

Hanlon, David. “The USA and the Pacific since 1800: Manifestly Facing West.” In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*, vol. 2, *The Pacific Ocean since 1800*, edited by Anne Perez Hattori and Jane Samson, 563–87. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Harris, Gail. *A Woman’s War: The Professional and Personal Journey of the Navy’s First African American Female Intelligence Officer*. Scarecrow Press, 2009.

Harris, Lynn. “The Special Signal Services (SSS) Women and Native Military Corps: Operators and Guards at the WWII Secret Radar Stations of the Western Cape, South Africa.” *Coriolis* 7:1 (2017): 1–20. ijms.nmdl.org/article/view/18180

Harrison, Patricia G. “Riveters, Volunteers and WACS: Women in Mobile During World War II.” *Gulf Coast Historical Review* 1:2 (1986): 33–54.

Hartigan-O’Connor, Ellen. “‘She Said She did not Know Money’: Urban Women and Atlantic Markets in the Revolutionary Era.” *Early American Studies: An Interdisciplinary Journal* 4:2 (2006): 322–52.

Hepler, Allison L. “‘And We Want Steel Toes Like the Men’: Gender and Occupational Health during World War II.” *Bulletin of the History of Medicine* 72:4 (1998): 689–713.

Heywood, Suzanne. *Wavewalker: A Memoir of Breaking Free*. William Collins, 2023.

Hirshfield, Deborah. “Gender, Generation, and Race in American Shipyards in the Second World War.” *International History Review* 19:1 (1997): 131–45.

Huard, Mallory. “Neither Missionaries Nor Sailors: How Maritime Women Shaped US Imperialism in Nineteenth-Century Hawai’i.” *Mainsheet* 2 (2024): 56–74.

- Hunt, Margaret. "Women and the Fiscal-Imperial State in the Late Seventeenth and Early Eighteenth Centuries." *A New Imperial History: Culture, Identity and Modernity in Britain and the Empire, 1660–1840*, ed. by Kathleen Wilson, 29–47. Cambridge University Press, 2003.
- Igler, David. "Trading Nature in the Pacific: Ecological Exchange prior to 1900." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*, vol. 2, *The Pacific Ocean since 1800*, edited by Anne Perez Hattori and Jane Samson, 369–88. Cambridge University Press, 2023.
- International Labour Office, and Seafarers International Research Centre. *Women Seafarers: Global Employment Policies and Practices*. International Labour Office, 2003.
- Kaplan, Ilene M. "Women Who Go to Sea: Working in the Commercial Fishing Industry." *Journal of Contemporary Ethnography* 16:4 (1988): 491–514.
- Kindred, Sheila Johnson. *Jane Austen's Transatlantic Sister: The Life and Letters of Fanny Palmer Austen*. McGill-Queen's University Press, 2017.^L
- King, Lisa Y. "In Search of Women of African Descent Who Served in the Civil War Union Navy." *Journal of Negro History* 83:4 (1998): 302–309.
- Koehler, Pat. "Reminiscence: Pat Koehler on the Women Shipbuilders of World War II." *Oregon Historical Quarterly* 91:3 (1990): 285–91.
- KP Women: Breaking the Gender Barrier*. American Merchant Marine Museum, 2018.
- Krueger, Misty, ed. *Transatlantic Women Travelers, 1688–1843*. Bucknell University Press, 2021.
- Lang, Melissa Cornelius. "'We were Nothing but Rust': Beatrice Green Marshall's Wartime Experience." *Oregon Historical Quarterly* 116:2 (2015): 220–33.
- Legg, Sonya, Caixia Wang, Ellen Kappel, LuAnne Thompson. "Gender Equity in Oceanography." *Annual Review of Marine Science* 15 (2023): 15–39.
- LeJacq, Seth Stein, ed. *Sexual and Gender Difference in the British Navy, 1690–1900*. Routledge, 2024.
- Lincoln, Margarette. "Women and the Sea." In *Routledge Companion to Marine and Maritime Worlds, 1400–1800*, ed. by Claire Jowitt, Craig L Lambert, and Steve Mentz, 349–67. Routledge/Taylor & Francis Group, 2020.
- Line, L. *Waterwomen*. Queen Anne, 1982.
- Lu, Sidney X. "Japanese American Migration and the Making of Model Women for Japanese Expansion in Brazil and Manchuria, 1871–1945." *Journal of World History* 28:3 (2017): 437–67.
- Lutz, Jeanne. *Changing Course: One Woman's True-Life Adventures As a Merchant Marine*. New Horizon Press, 2003.
- Main, Gloria L. "Women on the Edge: Life at Street Level in the Early Republic." *Journal of the Early Republic* 32: 3 (2012): 331–47.
- Massey, Anne. "'A Feminine Touch': Gender, Design and the Ocean Liner." *Journal for Maritime Research* 17:2 (2015): 169–81. doi:10.1080/21533369.2015.1095534
- May, Robert E. "Reconsidering Antebellum U.S. Women's History: Gender, Filibustering, and America's Quest for Empire." *American Quarterly* 57:4 (2005): 1155–188.
- Mayne, Alan. "Guardians at the Gate: Quarantine and Racialism in Two Pacific Rim Port Cities, 1870–1914." *Urban History* 35:2 (2008): 255–74.

- Miskolcze, Robin. *Women and Children First: Nineteenth-Century Sea Narratives and American Identity*. University of Nebraska Press, 2008.
- Mitchell-Cook, Amy. "To Honor their Worth, Beauty and Accomplishments: Women in Early American-Anglo Shipwreck Accounts." *Coriolis* 2:1 (2010): 17–33.
ijms.nmdl.org/article/view/8071
- Morgan, Jennifer L. *Reckoning with Slavery: Gender, Kinship, and Capitalism in the Early Black Atlantic*. Duke University Press, 2021.
- Morton, Alexandra. *Not on My Watch: How a Renegade Whale Biologist Took on Governments and Industry to Save Wild Salmon*. Random House Canada, 2021.
- Netten, Djoeke van, eds. *Gender at Sea*. Yearbook of Women's History 41. Verloren, 2022.
- Newell, Dianne. "The Rationality of Mechanization in the Pacific Salmon-Canning Industry before the Second World War." *The Business History Review* 62:4 (1988): 626–55.
doi.org/10.2307/3115620.
- Norling, Lisa. *Captain Ahab Had a Wife: New England Women & the Whalefishery, 1720–1870*. University of North Carolina Press, 2000.^L
- Norling, Lisa. "How Frought with Sorrow and Heartpangs': Mariners' Wives and the Ideology of Domesticity in New England, 1790–1880." *The New England Quarterly* 65:3 (1992): 422–46.
- Nuttall, Peter, Simon Penny, Marianne 'Mimi' George, and Sylvia C. Frain. "Ancient Voyaging Capacity in the Pacific: Lessons for the Future." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*, vol. 1, *The Pacific Ocean to 1800*, edited by Ryan Tucker Jones and Matt K. Matsuda, 323–44. Cambridge University Press, 2023.
- O'Connell, Anne. "'Take Care of the Immigrant Girls': The Migration Process of Late-Nineteenth-Century Irish Women." *Éire-Ireland* 35:3 (2000): 102–33.
- Oreskes, Naomi. "Objectivity or Heroism? On the Invisibility of Women in Science." *Osiris*, 2nd ser., 11, Science in the Field (1996): 87–113. ¶¶Using the example of female scientists involved in submarine gravity measurements in 1920s, Oreskes argues women's failure to gain attention through science work was not about a lack of objectivity—or even the perception of such a lack—but about the prohibition on their participation in the "heroic" aspects of science, even when that science was actually safe and routine (i.e., going out on a submarine).
- Osborne, Thomas J. "'Forces of Nature': The Berkeley Trio That Led Save the Bay and Greened the California Dream." *California History* 100:2 (2023): 62–77.
- Petroski, Catherine. *A Bride's Passage: Susan Hathorn's Year Under Sail*. Northeastern University Press, 1997.^L
- Platt, Amy E. "'Go into the Yard as a Worker, Not as a Woman': Oregon Women During World War II, a Digital Exhibit on the Oregon History Project." *Oregon Historical Quarterly* 116:2 (2015): 234–48.
- Pliley, Jessica. "The Petticoat Inspectors: Women Boarding Inspectors and the Gendered Exercise of Federal Authority." *Journal of the Gilded Age and Progressive Era* 12:1 (2013): 95–126.
- Price, Tara R. "You've Come a Long Way, Baby: Stripping Pornography from America's Workplace: Robinson v. Jacksonville Shipyards, Inc., 760 F. Supp. 1486 (M.D. Fla. 1991)." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 92:2 (2013): 261–75.
- Purvis, Diane J. *Ragged Coast, Rugged Coves: Labor, Culture, and Politics in Southeast Alaska Canneries*. University of Nebraska Press, 2021.

Raigetal, Hilary Larry. "Revitalizing 'Traditional' Navigation Systems in the Contemporary Pacific." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*, vol. 1, *The Pacific Ocean to 1800*, edited by Ryan Tucker Jones and Matt K. Matsuda, 345–66. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Revelle, Roger. "How Mary Sears Changed the United States Navy." *Deep-Sea Research* 32:7 (1985): 753–54. ¶¶Revelle tells story of how Mary Sears replaced him in a DC oceanography job during World War II. He was pawning off an uninteresting job, which he saw as not likely to contribute, and Sears turned it into something contributory.

Rimmer, Peter J., and Howard W. Dick. "Shrinking the Pacific since 1945: Containerships, Jets, and Internet." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*, vol. 2, *The Pacific Ocean since 1800*, edited by Anne Perez Hattori and Jane Samson, 634–63. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Ross, W. Gillies. *This Distant and Unsurveyed Country: A Woman's Winter at Baffin Island, 1857–58*. McGill-Queen's University Press, 1998.^L

Russell, F. S. "Sheina Macalister Marshall 20 April 1806–7 April 1977." *Biographical Memoirs of Fellows of the Royal Society* 24 (November–April 1978): 369–89. ¶¶Marine biologist Marshall worked at Millport Laboratory her entire career, with stints elsewhere for specific investigations. This memorial doesn't focus on the "first woman" aspect, but concentrates on her science. Did work in and around water, but all shore-based, including 18-month study on Great Barrier Reef.

Ryan Tucker Jones and Matt K. Matsuda, 174–97. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Sager, Eric W. *Ships and Memories: Merchant Seafarers in Canada's Age of Steam*. UBC Press, 1993.

Samson, Jane. "Blue Continent to Blue Pacific." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*, vol. 2, *The Pacific Ocean since 1800*, edited by Anne Perez Hattori and Jane Samson, 132–63. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Scully, Eileen P. "Prostitution as Privilege: The 'American Girl' of Treaty-Port Shanghai, 1860–1937." *International History Review* 20:4 (1998): 855–83.

Smith, M. E. "From Fish Wife to Fisherman's Wife." Paper presented at the American Anthropological Association annual meeting, Chicago, 1983.

Sparr, Arnold. "Looking for Rosie: Women Defense Workers in the Brooklyn Navy Yard, 1942–1946." *New York History* 81:3 (2000): 313–40.

Sponsel, Alistair. "Atolls, Experiments, and the Origin of Islands: Science as a Way of Knowing the Pacific since 1766." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*, vol. 1, *The Pacific Ocean to 1800*, edited by

Stark, Suzanne J. *Female Tars: Women Aboard Ship in the Age of Sail*. Naval Institute Press, 1996.

Steel, Frances. "The Pacific in the Age of Steam, Undersea Cables, and Wireless Telegraphy, 1860–1930." In *The Cambridge History of the Pacific Ocean*, vol. 2, *The Pacific Ocean since 1800*, edited by Anne Perez Hattori and Jane Samson, 514–38. Cambridge University Press, 2023.

Steinke, Christopher. "Women in Bullboats: Indigenous Women Navigate the Upper Missouri River." *Ethnohistory* 64:4 (2017): 449–70.

Stonehouse, Frederick. *Women and the Lakes: Untold Great Lakes Maritime Tales*. Avery Color Studios, 2001.

Syväsalmi, Emilia. "Excitement and Prey: Captains' Wives and the Experience of Marine Animals on US Whaling Ships in the Nineteenth Century." *International Journal of Maritime History* 34:1 (2022): 27–45.

Tanner, Stacy Lynn. "Progress and Sacrifice: Tampa Shipyard Workers in World War II." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 85:4 (2007): 422–54.

Taylor, Mark T. "Seiners and Tongers: North Carolina Fisheries in the Old and New South." *The North Carolina Historical Review* 69:1 (1992): 1–36. ¶¶Lots on African-American fishing communities, and women, especially in the postwar period.

Thiessen, Victor, Anthony Davis, and Svein Jentoft. "The Veiled Crew: An Exploratory Study of Wives' Reported and Desired Contributions to Coastal Fisheries Enterprises in Northern Norway and Nova Scotia." *Human Organization* 51:4 (1992): 342–52.

Thomas, Olivia L. "Whaling and Wailing: Childbirth at Sea on Nineteenth-Century Whaling Voyages." *International Journal of Maritime History* 36:1 (2023): 107–39.

Thompson, P. "Women in Fishing: The Roots of Power between the Sexes." *Comparative Studies in Society and History* 27 (1985): 3–32.

Vann, Maria. "Sirens of the Sea: Female Slave Ship Owners of the Atlantic World, 1650–1870." *Coriolis* 5:1 (2015): 22–33.

Whiting, E. M. and H. B. Hough. *Whaling Wives*. Dukes County Historical Society, 1965.

Williams, Kathleen Broome. "Women Ashore: The Contribution of WAVES to US Naval Science and Technology in World War II." *Northern Mariner/Le marin du nord* 8 (1998): 1–20. ¶¶Profiles the remarkable naval career of four American women scientists in World War II—Mary Sears, Florence van Straten, Grace Hopper, and Mina Rees—and discusses their contribution to naval science in the area of computers, meteorology, oceanography, and applied mathematics.

Williams, Kathleen Broome. *Grace Hopper: Admiral of the Cyber Sea*. Naval Institute Press, 2004.^L

Williams, Kathleen Broome. *Improbable Warriors: Women Scientists and the U.S. Navy in World War II*. Naval Institute Press, 2001.^L

Willson, Margaret. *Woman, Captain, Rebel: The Extraordinary True Story of a Daring Icelandic Sea Captain*. Sourcebooks, 2023.^L

Wubben, John, and Patience Wubben. *Women of the Sea*. [John and Patsy Wubben], 2008.

Zabin, Serena R. "Women's Trading Networks and Dangerous Economies in Eighteenth-Century New York City." *Early American Studies: An Interdisciplinary Journal* 4:2 (2006): 291–321.

Zhao, Xiaojian. "Chinese American Women Defense Workers in World War II." *California History* 75:2 (1996): 138–53.